

0001

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

U.S. SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

MEETING OF
SEC ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON
SMALL AND EMERGING COMPANIES

Friday, September 7, 2012
9:00 A.M.

U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission
San Francisco Regional Office
44 Montgomery Street, Suite 2800
San Francisco, California

0002

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

PARTICIPANTS:

ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEMBERS:

STEPHEN M. GRAHAM, CO-CHAIR
M. CHRISTINE JACOBS, CO-CHAIR
DAVID A. BOCHNOWSKI
JOHN J. BORER, III
DAN CHACE
MILTON CHANG
JOSEPH (LEROY) DENNIS
SHANNON L. GREENE
RICHARD L. LEZA
KATHLEEN A. MCGOWAN
CATHERINE V. MOTT
KARYN SMITH
CHARLIE SUNDLING
TIMOTHY WALSH

SEC PERSONNEL:

KATHLEEN HANLEY
GERALD LAPORTE
LONA NALLENGARA
TED VENUTI
JENNIFER ZEPRALKA

0003

1

PARTICIPANTS (CONT.)

2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
0004

PANELISTS:

MORNING SESSION:

JAY RITTER, Ph.D.
DAVID WEILD
EDWARD KIM

AFTERNOON SESSION:

STEVEN E. BOCHNER
JEFF SCHWARTZ
ROBERT BARTLETT

STAFF PRESENTATION:

MARC FAGEL

P R O C E E D I N G S

(9:00 a.m.)

MR. GRAHAM: Okay. Why don't we get started. First of all, this is a minor administrative matter. Just to make sure the video has feedback through the mic, just make sure that the iPhones, BlackBerrys, etc., are, if not back in your pocket, at least away from the mic.

Is someone taking attendance?
Do we have a quorum?

MR. LAPORTE: Yes, yeah, we have a quorum.

MR. GRAHAM: Okay. Good.

Well, thank you everyone for coming. Once again, I thank the committee members for giving us their time and helping to address the issues that we've been assembled to address. And as always, we appreciate greatly all the work of the SEC staff. I think the thing I appreciate most, based on the West Coast, is we're meeting on the West Coast. This is something I could definitely get used to.

As we all know, the charge of this committee is to do -- to make recommendations to the SEC for changes that will improve access to capital for smaller businesses who -- related to that is of course the compliance cost/benefit, which involve the burden of

0005

time and capital.

We have made a number of recommendations, as you know, since we've been at this for the past -- I

4 guess about a year.

5 MS. JACOBS: I think so.

6 MR. GRAHAM: Okay. And as you know, many of
7 those recommendations showed up in the JOBS Act, and I think
8 we have made -- made some progress down the road of
9 improving access to capital for businesses. But
10 there's -- obviously, there's still a lot of work.

11 And the next areas we wanted to tackle as a
12 Committee, which was touched on in the last Committee
13 meeting, are the areas of market structure and also the
14 area of compliance.

15 In terms of market structure, the notion is
16 that there are certain -- when we think about -- when we
17 think about the demise of the small IPO, and try to, you
18 know, understand why this has occurred, certainly we can
19 understand the effects of this having occurred, but to
20 really kind of understand the causes and gain a greater
21 appreciation for perhaps what can be done in order to
22 correct the situation, if you will.

23 There are obviously differing points of view.
24 There's lots of room for debate. Certainly one of the
25 things that I think we're all aware of, the discussion
0006

1 around the, you know, so-called tick sizes, that is --
2 that is -- we're going to spend our time this morning
3 discussing.

4 And to assist us with that discussion, we have
5 put together an expert panel. And if you don't -- if
6 you bear with me, then I'd just like to read who's
7 speaking.

8 First of all, Jay Ritter.

9 Jay, thanks for coming.

10 Jay is the Joseph Cordell Eminent Scholar in
11 the Department of Finance at the University of Florida.
12 He holds a Ph.D. in Economics and Finance from the
13 University of Chicago and has previously taught at the
14 Wharton School, the University of Michigan, University
15 of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, and MIT Sloan School of
16 Management. He is known best for his articles on
17 financial issues.

18 Thank you, Jay.

19 Dave Weild is probably familiar to most of
20 you. David has written extensively in the area of tick
21 sizes and structural changes that occurred in the market
22 over the last number of years that led to a number of
23 regulations that have perhaps unintended consequences.
24 And he was in our last -- in our last meeting. I think
25 you're familiar with his work. I don't think anybody
0007

1 knows about this area better than David. You can have a
2 different point of view, but one thing for sure is that
3 David knows his stuff.

4 He oversees Capital Markets and Institutional
5 Acceptance at Grant Thornton. He's also Chairman and

6 CEO of Capital Markets Advisory Partners, the firm that
7 specializes in equity capital markets advice to issuers.
8 He is a former Vice Chairman and Executive Committee
9 member of the NASDAQ Stock Market. And prior to NASDAQ,
10 David worked at Prudential Securities in senior
11 management roles.

12 Thank you again, David, for joining us.

13 This time, David brought one of his partners,
14 and that is Edward Kim, who is Co-Founder and Managing
15 Director of Capital Markets Advisory Partners and is
16 also a senior member of the Capital Markets group at
17 Grant Thornton. Ed has over 20 years of capital
18 markets, finance, and operations experience.

19 Again, David and Ed have produced a series of
20 studies that have been influential in the debate over
21 whether the structural and regulatory changes to the
22 stock markets have undermined capital formation in the
23 U.S.

24 Those will be our speakers this morning. They
25 will impart some of their knowledge to us. And the idea

0008

1 is that not only will they make presentations, but they
2 will be part of the conversation. And so we would
3 expect members to join in with questions and comments in
4 part of the conversation.

5 The idea today is that, you know, after we
6 hear from this morning's panel, we will break, and then
7 we'll spend a little bit of time on just kind of a JOBS
8 Act update recap.

9 We will then break for lunch, and then we will
10 hear from the panel that is going to address compliance
11 and some of the regulatory burdens that the smaller
12 companies face. We will talk about those this
13 afternoon.

14 After we hear from that panel, we will break
15 and then take time to discuss what we've heard in the
16 process following the recommendations to the SEC in
17 these areas and, you know, anything else that you want
18 to add.

19 Flipping back, the SEC staff with us today
20 are: Lona Nallengara; Gerry Laporte; Jennifer Zepralka;
21 Kathleen Hanley, and -- who is the Deputy Director and
22 Deputy Chief Economist, Division of Risk, Strategy, and
23 Innovation; and Ted Venuti, who is over in the corner,
24 who is Senior Special Counsel in the division of Trading
25 and Markets.

0009

1 And again, we thank the staff for all the work
2 that they do to support this Committee, and certainly
3 all the work they do on that basis. For those of us
4 close to the SEC, we understand -- at least we have --
5 can't say understand, but at least we have some sense of
6 the pressure and the burdens and workload that you guys
7 face, and we thank you for that.

8 Chris, do you have anything to add?
9 MS. JACOBS: No. You covered it, I think.
10 MR. GRAHAM: Without further ado -- Mr.
11 Nallengara, do you have anything?
12 MR. NALLEGARA: No. Steve, we're going to
13 start with a brief update on -- I'm not sure if we sent
14 with the materials -- the report the SEC staff prepared
15 on decimalization on tick size. Kathleen --
16 MR. GRAHAM: Can I stop you?
17 MR. NALLEGARA: Sure.
18 MR. GRAHAM: I hate to kind of interrupt
19 somebody's flow of thought.
20 MR. NALLEGARA: Go ahead.
21 MR. GRAHAM: Apparently the audio feed is not
22 very good for us. And so everyone who is speaking,
23 speak into the mic.
24 MS. NALLEGARA: Okay. So as I mentioned, we
25 had -- the JOBS Act required that the SEC to do a report
0010

1 within 90 days of the enactment of the JOBS Act, which
2 was July 4th, on -- on the effects of tick size and
3 decimalization on IPOs.
4 So the staff prepared this report. Kathleen
5 led our efforts on that, and that report was posted on
6 our website a few days -- weeks after the deadline, but
7 it is complete, and Kathleen is going to give us a brief
8 update on that.
9 And we turn it over to you.
10 MS. HANLEY: Thank you.

11 So as Lona mentioned, we had 90 days to do a
12 study. We took a three-prong approach to doing the
13 study. The study was mandated to look at the effect of
14 decimalization on IPOs and specifically on small- and
15 mid-cap companies. Given the tight deadline, we
16 concentrated our efforts at looking at the academic
17 literature to begin with. And then we had our
18 roundtable here where David spoke and Professor Harris
19 spoke, and we looked at international tick sizes.
20 For the most part, the studies that we were
21 able to find talked mostly about the effect of
22 decimalization around the time of decimalization on
23 market quality, things like spreads, depth, and that
24 sort of thing.
25 We did not find any studies that purported to

0011
1 speak to the link between decimalization and capital
2 formation. And I'll return to that in a moment.
3 For the most part, the effect of
4 decimalization at the time it was enacted appeared to
5 improve market quality for large liquid stocks the most.
6 We have one study that focused on small and
7 mid cap stocks, but there was no statistically
8 significant change in spreads at the time the
9 decimalization occurred.

10 I leave it to you to see the rest of the
11 findings.

12 Overall, market quality improved, particularly
13 for large stocks. Many did not make a distinction
14 between large and small stocks, and where they did, we
15 noted that.

16 But there are some caveats with using this
17 literature to draw strong conclusions about the effect
18 of tick sizes on capital formation.

19 First of all, the studies were done around the
20 time of enactment. And of course many, many years have
21 passed since then, and the markets have changed
22 substantially, the market for capital has changed
23 substantially, and these studies could not speak to
24 that.

25 In addition, the samples, many of these did
0012

1 not focus on small companies. And I don't think the
2 concerns were there at the time that the studies were
3 done. They were looking to see market quality issues.

4 So, you know, we're very cautious about saying
5 that the academic literature should drive us in any
6 direction with respect to what we should be doing or
7 what the Commission should be doing with respect to tick
8 sizes.

9 We did survey internationally. The U.S. has a
10 one-size-fits-all policy as compared to a number of
11 international venues, such as Hong Kong and Japan and
12 the UK, which have sometimes quite elaborate tick size
13 schemes, to the point where sometimes we had to spend
14 some time to figure out what tick would apply to what
15 type of company. So we are mindful that other
16 regulators and other exchanges have noticed that tick
17 size may be important for smaller companies. Generally
18 tick sizes increased with the -- with the -- with the
19 price, the company went lower.

20 And so given the discussion, we were mindful
21 that some of the direct linkages between changing tick
22 sizes and capital formation appeared to be not well
23 documented, and we wanted in the study to tee up having
24 a roundtable that would allow us to address a number of
25 questions.

0013

1 And I think there are three primary challenges
2 that I think we face when they think about this issue,
3 and I think this group may be well-suited to begin the
4 discussion of these types of challenges.

5 So the first thing is it's uncertain whether
6 or not increasing the tick size would in fact increase
7 spreads. So that would be the first. Spreads, and
8 obviously when Gregg Berman was here last time, we
9 noted that tick sizes are not spread sizes. They're
10 price movements. And so, therefore, would tick sizes
11 increase spreads? So that's the first thing.

12 And if they did increase spreads, would that
13 increase market maker profitability, or would investors
14 who benefit from lower transaction costs not transact as
15 frequently in smaller public companies?

16 So would there be an offsetting effect from
17 investors who now have to pay potentially a larger
18 spread to transact?

19 Third, if in fact investors did not take that
20 into consideration, it did not have an offsetting effect to
21 the size of spread, would market makers indeed use the
22 extra profits they have on spreads to use that money to
23 aid companies in analyst coverage and other things that
24 capital formation might benefit?

25 And so we're convening the roundtable sometime
0014

1 in the next few months, and we hope that in addition to
2 this we would have some answers to that question.

3 Also, some guidelines on how to find direct
4 causality between changing tick sizes and capital
5 formation is that it seems to be a road that has a
6 number of different paths that could occur, as well as a
7 number of different circles that, you know, one can
8 travel around to get to that point. There's analyst
9 coverage we're trying to fix. And I'm sure the
10 panelists here will have a nice viewpoint with respect
11 to that. So we're looking forward to having that,
12 whether or not we should do a pilot study, how that
13 pilot study should be conducted.

14 So we're convening a roundtable, and you
15 should be hearing more about that in the future. If you
16 have any questions about, I'm happy to answer questions
17 about that today.

18 (No audible response.)

19 MS. HANLEY: No?

20 I'll turn it over to Jay.

21 DR. RITTER: Thank you.

22 Feel free to interrupt with questions at this
23 time. Feel free to interrupt with questions or comments
24 as we go along here.

25 My presentation is going to be loosely based
0015

1 upon a working paper that I have with two co-authors,
2 Xiaohui Gao and Zhongyan Zhu, both who are educators in
3 the United States, but now teach in Hong Kong, although
4 actually, Xiaohui Gao is visiting at the University of
5 Maryland this year.

6 And the question that we're addressing here is
7 the question that is of interest to all of us: Where
8 have all the IPOs gone?

9 I believe at the June meeting Professor Jeff
10 Harris showed this -- this graph or a very similar graph
11 where this shows the annual volume of operating
12 companies in the United States from 1980 to 2011. And
13 what we see here is that from 1980 to 2000 on average

14 302 companies went public every year -- I'm sorry, 311
15 companies went public every year in the United States.
16 And in the last 11 years, which I'll call the last
17 decade for convenience, only 99 companies on average
18 have gone public. And this drop-off is even more
19 dramatic if we think about during the last three decades
20 U.S. real GDP has doubled, more than doubled. And so if
21 you think there ought to be the same number of IPOs per
22 trillion dollars of GDP, we ought to see a doubling from
23 the beginning to the end rather than this big drop-off.

24 And as we're all aware, over the last decade
25 there have been some bear markets, but the market has

0016

1 recovered, and we haven't seen a recovery in IPO volume
2 to anywhere near the levels of a normal year in the
3 1990s.

4 And even more dramatically, this big drop-off
5 has been concentrated among small company IPOs. This
6 graph defines big and small companies, not on the basis
7 of the proceeds raised or the market cap of the
8 offering, but the annual inflation adjusted sales of the
9 company in the year before going public using \$50
10 million as a cutoff, where approximately half of all the
11 companies that have gone public in the last 32 years
12 were below \$50 million and half above that.

13 And what you see, the red lines in back, the
14 red bars give the annual volume of large company IPOs.
15 The blue lines in front give the annual volume of small
16 company IPOs. And before 2000, from 1980 to 2000, a
17 typical year at least as many small companies went
18 public as big companies. Since then, the number of
19 small companies has been dramatically lower. And the
20 drop-off from an average year in the previous couple of
21 decades to this decade has been about 80 percent for the
22 number of small companies going public, you know.

23 So this is what we're all worried about. A
24 lot of public policy discussions focus on this. The
25 JOBS Act was certainly motivated by part of this

0017

1 pattern.

2 And as we can see here as well, even when the
3 stock market was closer to its peaks in 2007, and now
4 there has not been anywhere near the number of small
5 company IPOs as was typical in the 1980s and '90s.

6 If we look at the age distribution of
7 companies going public, this is each year, the 25th,
8 50th, and 75th percentile of the age since founding of
9 companies going public, what you see is in the '80s and
10 '90s, most years the median age was about seven or eight
11 years. That dropped a bit during the Internet bubble
12 period. But in the last decade very few young companies
13 have been going public. So whether we focus on sales or
14 the age of companies going public, young small companies
15 just have not been going public this decade.

16 That doesn't mean that there aren't any young
17 small companies out there. The venture capitalists have
18 poured a lot of money into financing small companies,
19 merging companies in the last decade. There's a big
20 increase in the amount of VC funds committed in '99 and
21 2000. And if you would think more money being poured
22 into venture capital ought to lead five years later to
23 more IPOs, we would have expected to see more IPOs this
24 decade rather than fewer.

25 This graph shows from 1990 to 2011 of the
0018

1 exits of venture capitalists, so in other words, of
2 their portfolio companies that they're exiting either by
3 a trade sale or by taking the company public.

4 The green part of the bars are the exits via
5 going public, and the lower black parts are the
6 percentage of exits via having a company acquired,
7 merger and acquisition, a trade sale. And what you can
8 see there is in the 1990s a steady upward trend, and
9 then this decade, very few exits via IPOs, much larger
10 fraction of exits via trade sales.

11 And one big question is: For the lack of
12 IPOs, is it because the IPO market is broken, or is it
13 because of some other factor that's made trade sales
14 more attractive, or more likely some combination of
15 these things? I don't think there is one simple
16 explanation to describe all of these patterns together.

17 Well, the conventional wisdom is that the IPO
18 market is broken, and we're all familiar with a lot of
19 the arguments.

20 The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 imposed costs on
21 publicly traded companies, especially burdensome for
22 small companies, although some of the burdensome
23 requirements were relaxed in 2007. And the JOBS Act
24 also further relaxes some of these things.

25 And as David Weild and Ed Kim will be talking
0019

1 about decimalization, Regulation FD in 2000, the Global
2 Settlement in 2003, various other things, both from
3 regulation and changes in market practice, have resulted
4 in a drop in analyst coverage, in particular, of small
5 companies. And if we make the assumption that analyst
6 coverage results in more investor interest, a greater
7 willingness of companies to pay -- a greater willingness
8 of investors to pay out a bigger price for your company.
9 The lack of analyst coverage has depressed the prices of
10 publicly traded small companies and, therefore, changed
11 the relevant price in private markets to public markets
12 and made it less attractive for a company to go public.

13 We call these explanations in our paper the
14 regulatory overreach hypothesis to over-simplify that
15 heavy-handed regulation, and some unintended
16 consequences of some of that regulation has resulted in
17 it being more expensive to be a publicly traded company,

18 and the valuation that a company can get in public
19 markets has decreased to the detriment of capital
20 formation.

21 Life is full of trade-offs, and, you know, in
22 terms of attempting to protect investors from fraud,
23 possibly some regulatory changes have gone too far. And
24 the benefits of reduced investor fraud have been more
25 than offset by excessive compliance costs, regulatory

0020

1 costs, etc.

2 I'm glad I'm not a regulator who has to get
3 these balances exactly right to trade off investor
4 protection and capital formation. I don't want to
5 pretend that the answers are always easy or how to get
6 the balances right.

7 MR. WALSH: Professor.

8 DR. RITTER: Yes.

9 MR. WALSH: Would you repeat what you said
10 about the benefits?

11 DR. RITTER: The benefits of compliance and
12 investor protection. One way to think about it is,
13 instead of stocks, what if we're talking about going
14 into a produce store and buying apples? And there's a
15 barrel of apples, a hundred apples in the barrel. And
16 from experience, we know that two of them are probably
17 rotten inside and 98 percent of those apples are going
18 to be nice and tasty.

19 Well, if we were willing to pay a dollar for a
20 good apple, we would be willing to pay 98 cents for a 98
21 percent chance that we're going to get a good apple.

22 Now, if for a penny of compliance cost the
23 store provider or we could screen out all of the bad
24 apples and figure out inside is it a good apple or a bad
25 apple and for a penny get rid of the two bad apples,

0021

1 that then there would be 98 good apples in that barrel,
2 and we would be willing to pay a dollar for each of
3 those good apples.

4 And in this simple example, the one penny in
5 compliance cost is worth more than the two cents in bad
6 apples that we're getting rid of.

7 On the other hand, if there's compliance cost
8 for 20 cents, I think most of us would be willing to pay
9 for a 2 percent chance of a bad apple rather than paying
10 20 cents to get rid of a 2 percent chance of a bad
11 apple.

12 So, you know, depending upon the numbers,
13 maybe it would be worthwhile to screen out the bad
14 apples, maybe it would not be.

15 And, you know, if we're talking about massive
16 frauds like WorldCom and Enron, compliance costs are
17 reasonable. Certainly some investor protection is
18 worthwhile, but clearly you can overdo it as well.

19 MR. WALSH: Great analogy.

20 DR. RITTER: In our paper we're arguing that,
21 while there may be overreaching regulation, we think
22 that an important reason for there being fewer small
23 company IPOs is that there has been a long-term
24 structural change going on, something that did not just
25 happen overnight, but basically getting big fast is more

0022

1 important than it used to be, especially for technology
2 companies, that for a variety of reasons increased speed
3 of communications, the half-life of innovation has
4 gotten shorter, speeding a product to market before too
5 long occurs, and the competition has a better product.
6 All of these have been gradually changing over time. And
7 getting big fast is more important than it used to be.

8 And consequently, for a company to grow slowly
9 organically is in some cases no longer the optimal
10 profit maximizing business strategy. That, instead,
11 getting big fast, possibly by making acquisitions,
12 possibly by getting acquired and allowing a bigger
13 organization to rapidly realize economies of scope.

14 Economies of scope refer to the concept of
15 related businesses having cost efficiencies or greater
16 revenue potential if you can combine related businesses.

17 Classic example is if you're selling ice cream
18 and refrigerated milk. Well, two separate companies
19 could have a truck going from grocery store to grocery
20 store delivering milk and another truck delivering ice
21 cream, but there are obvious efficiencies in the
22 distribution if you have one truck delivering both ice
23 cream and milk to the grocery stores. That would be an
24 example of economies of scope.

25 And because of the long-changing structural

0023

1 changes going on, we think that these economies of
2 scope in many industries have gotten bigger, and
3 increased importance of speed to market has become more
4 important as well.

5 And just to illustrate an idea with an
6 example, couple of years ago, this company Android came
7 up with some better operating system. I believe that
8 was an eight-person operation. And one of things that
9 they could have done was hire more engineers, more
10 software people, come up with some improved products and
11 maybe come out with a better smartphone three years from
12 now.

13 But what would they be competing against?
14 They wouldn't be competing against Samsung and Apple's
15 current model. They would be competing against Samsung
16 and Google's model three years from now.

17 And Android decided, rather than to go public
18 and build a hard product, they decided to sell out and
19 approach some potential buyers.

20 They approached Samsung. I heard the story in
21 Korea last December when I was there. And Samsung said:

22 Yeah, you got some pretty neat technology here, but
23 we've got 500 in-house Ph.D. engineers and scientists.
24 We don't need to buy your product; we can figure it out
25 ourselves.

0024

1 And so instead, Google bought Android. And
2 I've read that Google considers it their best
3 acquisition ever.

4 I don't think that Android didn't go public
5 because they were afraid of Sarbanes-Oxley compliance
6 cost or lack of analyst coverage. They decided to sell
7 out because they thought somebody like Google would be
8 able and willing to pay a much higher price now because
9 they could realize a lot of value, than if Android
10 stayed as an independent company and tried to build
11 itself up through organic growth.

12 So we call this the economies of scope
13 hypothesis that a lot of, in particular, tech companies
14 are selling out rather than going public, not because
15 the IPO market is broken, it's not a public company
16 versus a private company choice; it's a big company
17 versus small company choice, that getting big fast is
18 important, and very frequently merging is the way to get
19 big fast.

20 So the idea is based upon structural changes
21 in the product market that did not happen overnight. It
22 did not happen in April 2000 that resulted in before
23 then lots of IPOs, and suddenly after April of 2008 very
24 few IPOs.

25 Well, what's the evidence supporting this

0025

1 idea? Well, one thing we could do is look at the
2 profitability of small firms.

3 And this graph gives from 1980 to 2009 for
4 companies that have been publicly traded for at least
5 three years. So this is excluding recent IPOs. What
6 fraction of them in each fiscal year are reporting
7 negative earnings per share? And we divide this into
8 big companies and large firms and small firms using a
9 cutoff of \$250 million in inflation adjusted sales.

10 What you see is on the bottom for large firms
11 there's been a little bit of an uptrend in the fraction
12 of companies every year reporting negative earnings. And
13 you definitely see some business cycle effects there as
14 well.

15 And then on top is the fraction of small
16 publicly traded firms that are reporting negative
17 earnings. And what you see there is in the 1980s there
18 was a big increase in the fraction reporting negative
19 earnings. And since then, a little bit of a continued
20 upswing. And in every year, small companies are much
21 likely to be profitable, more likely to be unprofitable
22 than big companies.

23 Now, part of the reason in recent years in the

24 last decade that companies have been having a greater
25 difficulty reporting positive earnings is, for instance,
0026

1 Sarbanes-Oxley compliance costs. And so what we do is
2 we say, well, what would the earnings have been if
3 companies didn't have those extra costs? And based upon
4 some estimates from SEC studies, we say, well, pretty
5 big company, what if they had \$2.5 million less in
6 costs, and for a small company, what if they had
7 \$650,000 less in annual costs; what fraction of them
8 would be profitable then?

9 And that's where those dotted lines come in
10 from 2002 through 2009. And what you see is the big
11 companies on the bottom. That gap between the lines,
12 it's called 1 percent, that only a small number of
13 companies that were unprofitable would have been
14 profitable if they didn't have that \$2.5 million extra in
15 expenses. And for small companies, the gap is about 5
16 percent. So, you know, definitely compliance costs are
17 making it harder to be profitable. But we -- the
18 patterns would largely still be there.

19 MR. WALSH: These are earnings per share
20 negative in a year?

21 DR. RITTER: Yeah, yeah, they're fiscal year.

22 MR. WALSH: Over five percent of the companies
23 are negative in a year because they have \$650,000 in
24 compliance costs?

25 DR. RITTER: Right. That if you look in 2009,
0027

1 the numbers for small companies are 60 percent
2 unprofitable, and it would be 55 percent -- in other
3 words, there are about 5 percent of companies where a
4 \$650,000 change in earnings would shift them from being
5 unprofitable to profitable.

6 MS. JACOBS: Can I ask a quick question?

7 DR. RITTER: Yes.

8 MS. JACOBS: The \$600,000 estimate on the
9 small companies, what was your market cap?

10 DR. RITTER: These -- there's no market cap
11 being used here. \$250 million in annual sales is being
12 used as the definition of big and small companies.

13 MS. JACOBS: Yeah. I don't know how the rest
14 of the members feel, but I don't think the \$600,000 is a
15 real number.

16 DR. RITTER: Now, this is the incremental
17 costs.

18 MS. JACOBS: That's right, yeah.

19 DR. RITTER: And --

20 MS. JACOBS: It's the cost of being public,
21 and I think we as --

22 DR. RITTER: Well, this is the change in the
23 cost of being public --

24 MS. JACOBS: With SOX.

25 DR. RITTER: -- relative -- correct.

0028

1 MS. JACOBS: Yeah, got it.

2 QUESTION: Just a clarification, because of
3 per 404, non-accelerated filers are exempt, does this
4 account for that?

5 DR. RITTER: No, it does not. This assumes
6 that every company with less than \$250 million in annual
7 sales has to pay an extra \$650,000 in compliance costs as
8 a result of Sarbanes-Oxley. So for a company,
9 especially those exempt or since 2007, this might be an
10 overestimate.

11 You know, there's a lot of evidence that the
12 first year or two, when auditing firms were billing lots
13 of stuff, that those numbers were bigger than they have
14 been since then. And obviously for a biotech company
15 with zero sales, the numbers are likely to be smaller
16 than for another company that's got really complicated
17 revenue and all sorts of complicated accounting.

18 Okay. Another question is: Of companies that
19 are public, have a lot been going private? And this
20 graph shows, of companies that went public, how many of
21 them then went private within three years? Not getting
22 acquired by a bigger company, but going private.

23 And what you see here is most years the number
24 is about 1 or 2 percent per year. So of the companies
25 that go public this year, we could anticipate that 1 or

0029

1 2 percent of them within the next three years will
2 decide, we made a mistake, we're going private.

3 Being bought out by a private equity firm, for
4 instance, would be going private. Going dark, going
5 private. Being bought and acquired by a bigger company,
6 we don't count that as being private. So this is not
7 the big firm versus small firm issue; this is the
8 private firm versus public firm issue.

9 Most importantly, this decade there has been
10 no increase in the probability of going private than
11 there used to be. So there doesn't -- you know, it
12 seems to be something where a small number of companies
13 that went public decided within a couple of years it was
14 a mistake, but it doesn't seem to have changed much over
15 time.

16 Now, before, we were looking at companies that
17 were public for at least three years, what fraction are
18 reporting negative earnings. These are companies that
19 went public, and within three years of going public, how
20 profitable are they.

21 So, for instance, in 1980 the numbers that are
22 graphed there are for the companies for fiscal year
23 1980. Of the companies that went public in '77, '78,
24 '79 that are reporting in 1980, what fraction of them
25 are reporting negative earnings?

0030

1 And what you can see here is for the small

2 firm IPOs the same uptrend for big -- for IPOs a little
3 bit of an uptrend. But just as we saw it in the other
4 graph, small companies are much more likely to report
5 negative earnings than big companies.

6 And note that April of 2000 is nothing special
7 here. It's not as if suddenly there was this dramatic
8 change when the tech stock boom collapsed or when
9 Sarbanes-Oxley came in or anything else. You know,
10 we've got a gradual trend going on consistent with the
11 notion that there have been some long-term trends going
12 on making it harder and harder for small independent
13 companies to make money.

14 Now, this is just tech stocks or just biotech
15 stocks. A lot of numbers here. Not going to ask you to
16 memorize all these numbers. The effects are a little
17 stronger for tech stocks than for other industries. But
18 the patterns are there for other industries as well, and
19 the patterns are stronger for small companies than big
20 companies.

21 MR. DENNIS: Professor, going back to your
22 graph, it showed something like 60 percent of small
23 companies are losing money?

24 DR. RITTER: Yeah. And here, for small IPOs,
25 you see it's over 70 percent.

0031

1 MR. DENNIS: Okay. Well, yeah, I was looking
2 at the earlier one:

3 DR. RITTER: Yeah.

4 MR. DENNIS: So you're saying that's not --
5 you know, when I look at the original bubble back in the
6 '90s or so -- yeah, in that one. Let's see. Where it
7 went from 20 to about 45 percent or so.

8 DR. RITTER: Yeah, in the 1980s.

9 MR. DENNIS: In the '80s, '90s. Now, my
10 assumption without any fact is that that's more a high
11 tech or start-up that. Are you telling me there's
12 really not much difference? If we graph this for plain
13 old manufacturing companies that we would see the same
14 kind of relationship?

15 DR. RITTER: Yeah. Indeed, go to the numbers
16 for Panel C would be the plain old manufacturing
17 companies and retailers and others, fast food chains.
18 We see that for the small companies in 1980 to 2000, 49
19 percent of those nontech companies were reporting
20 negative earnings. The last decade has been typically
21 90 percent. So it increased, not as dramatic as the
22 deterioration and profitability of tech firms, but the
23 pattern is still there for other industries as well.

24 What about being acquired? This graph gives
25 for IPOs what's the probability of being acquired within

0032

1 three years of going public?

2 And the orange lines give large firms; the
3 blue bars give small companies. Once again, \$50 million

4 in pre-IPO annual sales being the definition of small
5 versus large companies.

6 And we see a bit of an uptrend, especially in
7 the 1990s, for those blue bars, that in the 1990s there
8 was a pronounced trend, where in the early '90s very few
9 companies that went public got acquired within three
10 years. By the end of the '90s, a very large percentage
11 of companies that went public got acquired within three
12 years.

13 So the pattern of more likely to be getting
14 acquired was there before the tech stock bubble burst
15 and the low volume of IPOs that we see in this decade.

16 Everything we've looked at has been from the
17 United States. What about other countries?

18 Here's for Germany. See 32 years, as the
19 United States. The bars are the annual number of IPOs
20 in Germany, one of the world's largest economies. The
21 connected lines on the left-hand axis are the average
22 for the returns on IPOs. And what we see there is a
23 very different scale than the United States.

24 In most years in Germany, if we look at the
25 1980s, typically only 10 or 20 companies went public in
0033

1 Germany. They did not have Silicon Valley. They still
2 don't. In the late '90s they had a bit of a tech stock
3 boom, but it hasn't been there this decade either.

4 And if we look at other continental European
5 countries, the patterns are very similar to Germany.

6 If we look at China, of course it's a
7 different pattern. Lots of state-owned companies have
8 been going public in recent years.

9 What about the returns earned by investors?

10 At the June meeting I believe Professor Jeff
11 Harris gave some numbers from my website. These are
12 obviously perfectly correlated with the numbers that he
13 presented.

14 On the left-hand side here, we see for small
15 company IPOs. From 1980 to 2000, the gray bar gives the
16 three-year buy-and-hold return from the first date
17 closing price to three years later, how much did
18 investors earn. And what you can see there, an average
19 three-year buy-and-hold return of about 7 percent,
20 annualized only about 2 percent per year as small
21 company IPOs. Whereas if you had bought other small
22 companies on the same day as the IPO, sold them on the
23 same day, you would have gotten that red bar, about 20
24 percent buy-and-hold returns. In other words, small
25 companies underperform.

0034

1 What about the last decade? From 2001 to
2 2009, the difference in returns has been even more
3 dramatic. You would have actually earned negative
4 average returns on the small company IPOs, whereas you
5 would have earned positive returns on investing in other

6 publicly-traded small company stocks.

7 On the left-hand side, we've got large firm
8 IPOs where there's basically no difference between the
9 gray and red bars. For larger companies going public,
10 they don't underperform other similar kind of companies
11 either in the '80s or '90s or in this decade.

12 And if I were to break this out in more
13 detail, in the 1980s, the small company IPOs
14 underperformed; in the 1990s, they underperformed; in
15 the bubble years, they underperformed; in this decade,
16 they've underperformed. One of the few patterns that
17 has been reliable, just period after period.

18 And, you know, maybe one of the reasons that
19 investors are willing to pay as much for small company
20 IPOs is they've learned, you know, after decade after
21 decade of having so few of the companies become
22 profitable and earn big returns for investors, they just
23 had kind of a buyers strike. But it's not because
24 investors are irrational; it's because the companies
25 just haven't been turning the corner and becoming

0035

1 profitable frequently enough.

2 MR. CHACE: The \$50 million is the threshold
3 that you used, right, for small companies?

4 DR. RITTER: Yes.

5 MR. CHACE: If you break that either by
6 deciles or quartiles kind of market cap size, is the
7 relationship linear to larger? Because my perception is
8 that \$50 million is a pretty small --

9 DR. RITTER: Yeah.

10 MR. CHACE: Hard to understand for sure.

11 DR. RITTER: It's linear as you go from zero
12 up to 50. The lower the sales, the worse the returns
13 are. Once you hit that \$50 million cut-off, it's pretty
14 much the returns are similar to other companies of the
15 same market cap in value versus growth characteristics.

16 MR. CHACE: So it is kind of the smallest of
17 the small.

18 DR. RITTER: Yes. Now, the reason I'm using
19 sales rather than market cap is when you use market cap,
20 you're combining both big companies like Facebook and
21 overvalued companies like Facebook.

22 And in particular, in the bubble years you had
23 a lot of really tiny companies at astronomical valuation
24 that then crashed and burned. And if I did this on the
25 basis of proceeds or market cap, the numbers would look

0036

1 even worse.

2 MR. GRAHAM: To what extent do you think the
3 lack of access to capital plays a role in small
4 companies failing to provide a better return? Talking about a
5 vicious circle in some cases here?

6 DR. RITTER: Yeah, yeah. Obviously there are
7 some companies where if they had access to capital, they

8 could have turned a corner. But I'd be -- you know, and
9 there certainly are some companies that have a viable
10 business strategy that weren't able to raise financing
11 at sufficiently attractive terms, that they never did
12 make the investment that would have turned out to be
13 good.

14 However, if we look at the realized returns
15 earned on venture capital investments over the last
16 decade, which in general has been pretty poor, I'd be
17 willing to assert that the problem is not lack of
18 capital; it's lack of good companies, lack of good
19 investment opportunities.

20 Indeed maybe even the problem has been too
21 much capital resulting in low returns for both venture
22 capitalists and public market investors. If the prices
23 that investors paid were lower, the returns would have
24 been higher.

25 Now, getting the balance right is not easy,

0037

1 you know. For companies with good prospects, they ought
2 to be able to raise money at fair terms reflecting their
3 growth prospects. And for companies that don't have
4 good investments, the market is working when the market
5 refuses to fund those companies.

6 I'd be more concerned about capital formation
7 being the fundamental problem if venture capitalists and
8 their limited partners were earning incredibly high
9 returns over the last decade.

10 I'm not going to claim that I know how to get
11 things right, that I know what the right amount of
12 capital is or what the right regulations are. But the
13 main point that I want to make is that it's been really
14 difficult for a lot of small companies, especially in
15 the technology space, to come up with viable business
16 models that earn positive profits and earn high returns
17 for their investors as freestanding independent
18 companies; that I think a major reason that a lot of
19 companies are selling out, venture capitalists are
20 exiting by selling out rather than taking their company
21 public is because the company is worth more as part of a
22 larger organization that can speed products to market,
23 integrate technology, create value, than if the company
24 was trying to grow organically.

25 MR. GRAHAM: So --

0038

1 DR. RITTER: And there's not one business
2 model that fits all for every company.

3 MR. GRAHAM: Right, it's a complicated
4 question, and there are a lot of factors. But some
5 companies fit some model, some companies don't.

6 DR. RITTER: I agree. And, look, my focus on
7 IPOs has been for more than 30 years. I would really
8 like it to be the case there is a vibrant market for
9 IPOs in the United States and throughout the world.

10 MR. CHANG: These statistics are very
11 interesting and informative, but I'm not sure where
12 we're going with this. It's a little bit like the
13 problem with the apple analogy. If you pick that one
14 bad apple, I mean, you lost it, you lost your one buck.

15 So what does that really tell us in terms of
16 from an investor standpoint?

17 DR. RITTER: What it tells us is that
18 investors haven't been able to find enough good apples.
19 That, you know, for every eBay and Google that have
20 given investors really good returns, there just have
21 been too many companies that have been disappointments.

22 Now, you know, just like with venture capital,
23 the fact that a lot of the companies have lost money,
24 that doesn't bother me. You know, venture capitalists
25 are counting on the right skewness, enough tenbaggers to

0039

1 balance out a lot of write-offs.

2 And when you invest in young companies, even
3 if it's a public young company, a lot of them are going
4 to disappoint. If there were enough winners to offset
5 the losers, the average return would be fine.

6 But, you know, the evidence -- and I wish the
7 numbers were different than they are. The evidence
8 seems to be that there just haven't been enough
9 companies that have been able to transform their
10 business into a big successful business when they go
11 public at a very young age in their lifecycle.

12 You know, and if we think about Microsoft,
13 Google, they were already big, successful, profitable
14 companies when they went public. That -- I have
15 difficulty coming up with a lot of examples of companies
16 that went on to big success that went public at a very
17 early stage before they had demonstrated a fair amount
18 of operating success.

19 MR. LEZA: On one of the -- do you have a
20 chart? For example, there's been a lot of what I call
21 structural changes.

22 In one of them, for example, and I've never
23 seen a chart, is when you look at -- and especially if
24 you look at high technology and you look before the
25 bubble, you look at the multiples that people were being

0040

1 acquired versus the multiples from a strategy point of
2 view that are being acquired after the bubble, I mean,
3 there's a tremendous change. Before the bubble, you
4 never heard about a multiple from a corporation taking
5 7X, you know.

6 And that's a big change. And that's why a lot
7 of people, you know, they'd rather take it now than wait
8 and say, okay, let's go IPO and see what happens.

9 You ever done a multiple chart to show that?

10 DR. RITTER: I've done related things. Let's
11 give another example here.

12 Facebook. The IPO has gotten a lot of
13 criticism. It's still a great company. The only
14 problem is investors made too high a multiple. You
15 know, they built in expectations that were just too
16 optimistic. You know, I still think it's a great
17 company. I'm too old to be a user myself, but, you
18 know, they've got a business model that's working. You
19 know, maybe it's not going to be as profitable as some
20 people had hoped it would be. Only time will tell on
21 that.

22 By the way, Steve, how am I doing for time?

23 MR. GRAHAM: You're okay.

24 DR. RITTER: Okay.

25 MR. GRAHAM: I'm assuming that you're going

0041

1 for another hour.

2 DR. RITTER: I won't take it that long.

3 MR. GRAHAM: You're good.

4 MR. BORER: Question: Given your years --
5 your years in the field and given some of these
6 statistics we've seen, given that the number of
7 transactions pertaining here down by 60 percent in IPOs,
8 the number of trade sales by venture capitalists and
9 private equity, strategic (inaudible) other companies in
10 lieu of IPOs, is part of this return driven by the fact,
11 in your opinion, that the better companies didn't IPO on
12 average, went another route, and that the market itself
13 of IPOs, given all the people involved, is not very good
14 at discriminating between what's a good opportunity and
15 a bad, and obviously over time efficiency prevails,
16 based on performance, growth, profitability, etc.?

17 DR. RITTER: You know, it's clear, you know,
18 with the benefit of hindsight in 1999, 2000, there was a
19 bubble that investors were too optimistic in paying
20 prices that were not justifiable.

21 You know, a year or two ago, lots of people
22 were asking about social media companies, are we in
23 bubble 2.0? And the answer I gave them is: I'm not
24 sure. That in '99, 2000, I had no question in my mind
25 that there was a bubble going on, just like six years

0042

1 ago I had no question in my mind that there was a real
2 estate bubble going on.

3 With social media companies like Facebook, the
4 fact that Google is now making \$10 billion a year in
5 annual after-tax profits demonstrated how profitable
6 targeted search advertising can be as a business model.
7 If Google hadn't been so successful, Facebook would have
8 never gotten the valuation that it had gotten to.

9 And a year ago, even six months ago, I was not
10 at all positive that Facebook's valuation was too
11 optimistic. You know, right now, I'd probably revise
12 that answer.

13 But, you know, I don't think that it was

14 obvious that the social media frenzy gotten has too
15 completely out of whack. You know, most of the time
16 when there is a bubble, you can tell a rational story or
17 optimize. The only question is, is it too optimistic a
18 story? And it's hard to quantify when you've got a lot
19 of uncertainty about the future.

20 I'm not sure if that fully answers your
21 question, but I'm not sure that I've got a single
22 answer.

23 Okay. So let me just summarize the evidence
24 so far. Small firm IPOs have become less profitable
25 post IPO. There has been a dramatic decline in

0043

1 profitability after 2000, but that decline in
2 profitability is not limited to tech firms, and there
3 had been a trend going on for quite a while.

4 And mergers have become more common, both
5 venture capitalists selling out in a trade sale and
6 companies going public, and then merging. Either being
7 acquired or -- I haven't shown it, but other studies
8 have demonstrated that there has been an uptrend over
9 time in other companies that do go public, how many of
10 them make acquisitions themselves within a couple of
11 years.

12 You know, so all of this is consistent with
13 the notion that getting big fast, possibly via M&A
14 activity, is increasingly the popular business model.

15 Evidence is also that small firm IPOs have
16 generated disappointing returns. And the one way we can
17 summarize this is eat or be eaten. You know, that
18 getting big fast either as an acquirer or being acquired
19 is increasingly the value-maximizing business strategy,
20 not for every single business, but, you know, on
21 average, especially in the technology space.

22 Now, I'd like to spend some time talking about
23 analyst coverage and tick size, something that I and David
24 Weild and Ed Kim will be talking about further this
25 morning as well.

0044

1 In my paper, co-authored paper "Where Have All
2 the IPOs Gone?" we track down from all the companies
3 that went public from '94 to 2009 what was the analyst
4 coverage on these stocks.

5 And we find that both from '94 to 2001 on the
6 right and from 2002 to 2009 on the right, '94 to 2001 is
7 on your left, that the gray bars are small company IPOs,
8 the red bars are large company IPOs. Close to 100
9 percent of the companies that go public do get analyst
10 coverage. That was true in the '90s; it's still been
11 true now.

12 Of the handful of companies that don't get
13 analyst coverage, typically there are very small firms
14 or there's some special circumstance, or maybe the data
15 is missing the coverage that actually was there.

16 A few years ago I did a separate study where I
17 started out using a standard database, IFES, looking at
18 analyst coverage, and then looked at the companies where
19 IFES was complaining there was no analyst coverage.
20 Started going to the underwriters' website and doing
21 Google searches and discovered that almost all the times
22 there actually was analyst coverage from the lead
23 underwriters' analyst, it's just that IFES didn't list
24 it for some reason or another.

25 Now, what this does not answer is: How many
0045

1 companies aren't going public because they couldn't find
2 an underwriter that was willing to provide analyst
3 coverage?

4 And, you know, certainly there are some
5 companies that are so small that any reputable
6 underwriter is going to say, look, the economics just
7 aren't going to work for me to have an analyst cover
8 your company. Come back with -- when you're bigger, and
9 then we can consider it.

10 But of the companies that do go public, it's
11 pretty rare that they don't have analyst coverage. And
12 usually coverage from multiple layers.

13 Now, regarding tick sizes and stock.

14 MR. WEILD: Jay.

15 DR. RITTER: Yes.

16 MR. WEILD: If I can, we've done studies on
17 research -- we didn't bring them here today. But the
18 ratio of number of research analysts to companies has
19 definitely declined over time.

20 DR. RITTER: I agree.

21 MR. WEILD: And some of the stuff in the
22 economic literature, and I'm not fresh on, that
23 basically says that you need about six research analysts
24 for stocks to trade, you know, more efficiently.

25 We think that the problem with research,

0046
1 though, is not a research problem per se, that a lot of
2 this research is sitting on the shelf collecting dust,
3 that nobody is actively marketing it to drive liquidity.
4 And so, you know, it's up there for show to make -- to
5 make the issuers feel like they're actually getting
6 something. But the actual amount of time that an
7 analyst is spending with the company is -- is -- is --
8 can be pretty trivial. And particularly as you get into
9 smaller companies.

10 DR. RITTER: I agree with you. I'm not sure
11 that six analysts -- you know, there's no magic number.
12 The more, the better. And by the time you're up to the
13 23rd analyst, the 24th analyst isn't going to make much
14 difference.

15 Obviously the first couple of analysts are
16 more important, and having analysts that really are
17 involved, rather than just sitting there doing very

18 little, certainly makes a difference as well.

19 MR. WEILD: Yeah, I agree, yeah.

20 DR. RITTER: As Kathleen Hanley pointed out at
21 the beginning, bid-ask spreads have declined over time.
22 For small company stocks before 1994, they were
23 typically 25 cents or 50 cents; now more typically 1 to
24 10 cents, you know, sometimes larger than that. And for
25 big company stocks, you know, one penny is a very
0047

1 typical spread.

2 At the same time, depth has decreased over the
3 last two decades as well. You can't trade as many
4 shares without the price moving a little bit.

5 And the reduction in bid-ask spreads for small
6 stocks has been very good for individual investors who
7 are buying less than a thousand shares of a stock.

8 For institutional investors that want to buy
9 or sell a big block, the lack of depth has been a
10 detriment to them offsetting some of the benefits of
11 lower gross spreads.

12 This is a very simple summary of things
13 obviously in light as more complicated issues go on as
14 well.

15 Let's ask: How does a larger spread boost a
16 stock's price? You know, the logic is wide bid-ask
17 spreads are profitable for market makers. Profitable
18 market-making creates an incentive to generate trading
19 volume. Analyst coverage generates trading volume, so a
20 securities firm that makes markets in a stock -- or
21 makes a market in a stock has an incentive to have an
22 analyst cover that stock or cover stocks in general.

23 So, you know, the logic, which I completely
24 agree with, is wider bid-ask spreads don't make trading
25 more profitable, that creates an incentive for a market
0048

1 maker to have an affiliated analyst generating trade
2 volume.

3 Also, analyst coverage increases the demand to
4 own the stock and hold it as well as trade the stock.

5 MR. WALSH: Professor, how do you define
6 "securities firm"?

7 DR. RITTER: I would -- I'm thinking of that
8 in terms of an integrated securities firm that does both
9 underwriting, market-making.

10 And, you know, one of the market structure
11 changes that's been going on in the last decade in
12 particular is how specialists and market makers have
13 largely been replaced by high frequency traders.

14 MR. WALSH: Which are essentially securities
15 firms?

16 DR. RITTER: Yes, sometimes hedge funds being
17 made to high traders. But certainly there have been
18 some major structural changes there.

19 MR. WALSH: There are structural changes

20 coming down the road making it harder and harder for
21 traditional securities firms -- Goldman Sachs, Merrill
22 Lynch -- to make markets --

23 DR. RITTER: Right, I agree with that.

24 MR. WALSH: -- getting ready for the next
25 chapter.

0049

1 DR. RITTER: And analyst coverage increases
2 the demand to own the stock, boosting the stock price.

3 While I agree with this logic, the question
4 is: Well, how big is the effect? What's the
5 quantitative effect? Well, there is some evidence out
6 there.

7 Actually, one of my colleagues, Mike Ryngaert,
8 along with one of our former doctoral students, Cem
9 Demiroglu, published an article two years ago where they
10 looked at over 500 companies that had no analyst
11 coverage where an analyst initiated coverage, typically
12 by grading, and looked at what happens to stock price
13 when the analyst started covering the stock. And they
14 found that, on average, the stock price jumped 5
15 percent. And there was no evidence that it immediately
16 decreased back down to where it had been before. And
17 almost all of these were small company stocks with a
18 market cap of less than \$250 million.

19 So I think there, you know, is definitely
20 quantitative evidence out there about just how much
21 analyst coverage does affect a stock's price.

22 Now, this is a short run effect. If that
23 analyst puts out a report once and then never does
24 anything again, you know, ten years from now, I'm sure
25 the stock would have gone back down to where it would

0050

1 otherwise be.

2 If the analyst, you know, continues to
3 actively cover the stock, I would expect that the stock,
4 after going up by 5 percent, would largely stay up.

5 But, you know, in the long run what happens to
6 the stock prices is mainly dependent on the operations
7 of the company. You know, if the company fails to
8 execute, the stock prices, eventually it's going to go
9 to zero no matter how many analysts are covering it. And
10 if the company becomes incredibly profitable, the stock
11 is going to be going up no matter how many analysts
12 cover it. And more analysts will cover it, as the
13 market cap increases. So we've got some quantitative
14 measure.

15 MR. CHACE: I just have to add a little bit of
16 skepticism to that, to put it politely, but I'm kind of
17 skeptical of research, the effect of research on small
18 and micro cap firms and its value.

19 Generally, my perception is that neglected
20 stocks that get research coverage typically have
21 something positive going on.

22 And I don't know the duration of this, you
23 know, the 5 percent. It sounds like it's kind of
24 immediate.

25 But I think there's some risk. And without
0051

1 having read the study, it's a group of stocks that may
2 have some positive things going on.

3 DR. RITTER: You're raising a very good point.
4 In one respect this might be an upper-bound estimate and
5 potential overestimate in terms of -- you know, if I'm
6 an analyst and I'm looking at some companies that are
7 currently uncovered, and I'm thinking, you know, should
8 I initiate coverage on this, when I start doing my due
9 diligence investigation, if I decide, you know, this
10 company's prospects aren't all that good, my incentive
11 is almost certainly -- I'm not going to bother covering
12 this.

13 Whereas if I decide, hey, yeah, this company
14 has really got some good things going on, but the market
15 hasn't discovered yet, I'm much more likely to decide to
16 initiate coverage.

17 And so what's going on when I announce I'm
18 covering the stock is I'm also telling the market about
19 some good things that would have been eventually
20 presumably coming out anyway. But I'm just kind of
21 moving up the date at which the market finds out about
22 the good news.

23 So indeed, it is difficult to disentangle kind
24 of the information from the coverage itself. And it's
25 very plausible to think, as you are, that we've got two
0052

1 effects going on that are compounded into this one
2 number. And so 5 percent would be an overestimate.

3 It also depends on who the analyst is. If
4 it's an analyst at Goldman Sachs who has got a lot of
5 credibility already, there's likely to be a much bigger
6 effect. If it's a no-name analyst at a regional
7 brokerage firm, that hasn't got very good following.

8 MR. WALSH: There's also other kinds. The
9 product firm that look to buy these things, hedge funds.
10 Just because someone is an analyst doesn't mean they're
11 the only expert.

12 DR. RITTER: Right. This is restricted to
13 sell-side analysts from securities firms.

14 And there are a variety of reasons to treat
15 any number with a little bit of a grain of salt and
16 think about what else is going on as well.

17 You know, we've got some trade-offs. Wider
18 bid-ask spreads increase the cost of trading, which,
19 everything else the same, ought to result in lower
20 liquidity and a lower stock price. So we've got this
21 benefit to the company of a wider bid-ask spread
22 encouraging their analyst coverage, but we've got a
23 negative to the company of a wider bid-ask spread to

24 make the stock much liquid.

25 And empirically, which effect is going to

0053

1 dominate? Well, partly it depends on how much bang for
2 the buck do you get with more analyst coverage from a
3 wider bid-ask spread. Is 5 cents the right bid-ask
4 spread? Is 25 cents? Is \$2?

5 Obviously too wide of a bid-ask spread is
6 going to have such a negative effect on trading that the
7 benefits to the company are going to be more than offset
8 by that bid-ask spread that's too wide.

9 And I'm not sure exactly how to balance this,
10 but obviously I'm quantifying what effects would be
11 needed on what the right ticks would be.

12 Now, as I indicated before, how lower bid-ask
13 spreads benefitted small traders, wider bid-ask spreads
14 are a tax on small traders. If you think about this as
15 a tax, why have an implicit tax of, let's say, as a
16 bid-ask spread moves from a penny to 5 cents, well,
17 that's a tax of 4 cents per share on a trade. Why do it
18 in a disguised manner rather than just have a tax, you
19 know, an explicit tax of 4 cents per share with a 1 cent
20 bid-ask spread?

21 And the tax revenue could be paid directly to
22 the analyst. So rather than having all these indirect
23 effects, if the goal is to have more analyst coverage,
24 why not do it in the most efficient way possible of, you
25 know, raising money to pay the analysts directly?

0054

1 That then raises the question: Who should be
2 taxed? Should we be taxing traders, or should you tax
3 the company? You know, should a company pay \$100,000 a
4 year to pay analysts to cover the stock?

5 Well, a couple of years ago I was part of a
6 NASDAQ/Reuters joint venture designed to get analyst
7 coverage for uncovered small company stocks called the
8 Independent Research Network, where this joint venture
9 went out and talked to companies and proposed, look, for
10 \$120,000 a year, you pay us, the middleman, to go out
11 and hire three independent analysts.

12 There's an obvious conflict of interest if you
13 pay the analyst directly, you know, because everybody
14 knows you're only going to be paying for an analyst if
15 it's by recommendation and that analyst is going to have
16 a lot of credibility.

17 But the NASDAQ/Reuters joint venture idea was:
18 We'll be the middleman. And in return for you making a
19 three-year commitment for analyst coverage, we will go
20 out and hire three independent analysts who agree to
21 cover your company for three years. And part of the
22 deal is, even if that analyst puts out a buy
23 recommendation, we still have to talk to the analyst.
24 You know, we want there to be independence, so that in
25 fact this analyst has credibility.

0055

1 And the idea is that this was not going to be
2 enough money, you know, subsidy of maybe \$25,000 per
3 analyst per year to fully incentivize an analyst to
4 cover a company where the analyst wouldn't. But if the
5 analyst also generated some more trading volume and got
6 soft dollars, you know, there would be additional
7 sources of revenue for the analyst as well, but this
8 would result in more analyst coverage for companies that
9 were uncovered.

10 And what this joint venture found out when
11 they went out and started marketing the idea to
12 companies is there just weren't many companies willing
13 to pay \$120,000 a year.

14 So let me just wrap up.

15 You know, we've talked about a problem with
16 declining profitability for small companies. I just
17 talked about tick size to analyst coverage a bit. There
18 are other possible explanations why there have been
19 fewer small company IPOs that I'm sure you discussed
20 already: the demise of Four Horsemen, fewer securities
21 firms that can kind of focus on small companies,
22 depressed stock market over the last decade.

23 But on the other hand today, both the level of
24 NASDAQ and the S&P 500 are way above what they were in
25 1996. And there are a lot more small company IPOs in

0056

1 1996 than there are today.

2 The litigation environment certainly doesn't
3 make it attractive to become a public company, but I'm
4 not sure the litigation environment today is worse than
5 it was 15 years ago.

6 Patent trolls are a problem for companies.
7 But whether you're private or public, patent trolls are
8 a problem.

9 So what about the policy --

10 MR. WALSH: What is a "patent troll"?

11 DR. RITTER: A patent troll would be a company
12 or lawyers that buy out patents and then sue people, sue
13 people for patent infringement. Basically they're
14 trying to make their money from lawsuit settlements and
15 royalties from owning the patents rather than creating
16 value for society themselves.

17 So what are some of the policy implications?
18 Well, the stock exchanges and some elements of the VC
19 industry argue that structural changes, like subsidizing
20 analyst coverage, lowering regulatory burdens, are
21 needed to boost IPO activity.

22 And I'm sympathetic to these ideas. I think
23 they would boost IPO activity, but my guess is
24 quantitatively they're only going to boost IPO activity
25 by a very tiny amount, that I think the main thing going

0057

1 on is some of these bigger structural changes that the

2 fundamental problem is getting big fast is increasingly
3 the profit (inaudible) business model. It's not a
4 private versus public market issue; it's a big company
5 versus small company issue.

6 So thank you for your thoughts and --

7 MR. GRAHAM: Okay. Thank you.

8 DR. RITTER: -- I'll be here the rest of the
9 day as well.

10 MR. GRAHAM: Thank you.

11 Why don't we keep going and -- are you up for
12 your presentation, David, or would people still like to
13 take a break?

14 MS. HANLEY: Five minutes?

15 MR. GRAHAM: Five minutes? Okay. Five-minute
16 break and we'll reconvene.

17 (A brief recess was taken.)

18 MR. GRAHAM: So we're about to hear from David
19 and Ed. If we could all take our seats.

20 Okay. David and Edward, it's all yours.

21 MR. WEILD: Terrific.

22 Well, first, on behalf of Ed and myself, I'd
23 like to just say thank you for inviting us back again.
24 And any time that you can do something that in your
25 heart of hearts you think really can materially benefit

0058

1 the U.S. economy, I think is just a very special and
2 cherished opportunity.

3 I wanted to mention, before we kind of watch a
4 couple of things about some of the data sets that we
5 were looking at, we have, I think as everybody knows who
6 saw me speak the last time, I like to say I'm a
7 practitioner with an analytical bend. And one of the
8 things that we've been able to do since we started
9 publishing, we go around the country and speak at quite
10 a number of events, to securities attorneys, we also
11 spoke at the American Bar Association, Securities
12 Regulation luncheon in Washington, D.C., the Securities
13 Regulation Institute, at sell-side conferences sometimes.
14 And we spend a lot of time with venture capitalists,
15 people that sort of share -- some of the people that are
16 on the board, the advisory -- the Venture Advisory Board
17 of Silicon Valley Bank, I was in seeing Kate Mitchell,
18 who chaired the IPO Task Force to the U.S. Treasury
19 recently. Have known sort of the last five chairmen of
20 the venture -- of the National Venture Capital
21 Association.

22 And so what I -- what I, you know, heard
23 pretty consistently over the last decade is that venture
24 capitalists don't trust the IPO markets and are building
25 companies for sale.

0059

1 And the first question out of their mouth,
2 which is very different from a decade ago, is -- or 15
3 years ago, really, is, you know: Who are the natural

4 buyers for your company?

5 And in our advisory practice, when we sit at
6 the table with CEOs and CFOs discussing about their
7 outlook, a lot of them will sit there and say: We just
8 don't trust the IPO market. I don't want to get turned
9 into a zombie stock. And these are profitable
10 companies.

11 I'll give you a case in point. BigFix, which
12 is up in Emeryville, California, just a little bit right
13 over the Bay Bridge, and is a venture-funded company.
14 And they had some volatility in their earnings.
15 Profitable company. They just said: No, can't take the
16 risk of how the market is going to treat us. If we miss
17 a number, we'll never get dug out of the ditch. We'll
18 lose our coverage, we won't get supported, we won't come
19 back, and we will end up becoming effectively a zombie
20 stock.

21 So they ended up selling to IBM for a very,
22 you know, attractive price. Probably left quite a bit
23 of money on the table.

24 But these are the kinds of decisions or
25 discussions that go on at the board level every day.

0060

1 And I think that when you look in the sample
2 set, sometimes there's a bit of adverse like -- two
3 things going on.

4 One is that companies that have to go, you
5 know, public, they don't have the alternative for being
6 forced. They're probably not the creme de la creme in
7 some instances.

8 Certainly biotechnology, because of the scale
9 amount of capital, many times has to go public, and
10 these companies are clearly, you know, needing the
11 capital markets. And I think that it's -- it's created
12 a kind of a world of dysfunction.

13 We're going to talk about economic incentive
14 as we get through it, but we think that this is
15 absolutely the critical third leg to the stool. And if
16 you don't fix the economic incentives -- we're going
17 kinda -- I'm going to rearrange the deck chairs here for
18 you in terms of how you think about spreads, because I'm
19 listening to the discussion here, and people don't think
20 about spreads appropriately. And we're going to get
21 into that.

22 Just by way of background, Ed, my partner
23 here, traded equities for Lehman Brothers
24 internationally, traded stocks on every market in the
25 1990s internationally. He was based in London. So we

0061

1 have, you know, a pretty fair sense of stock trading.
2 He is actually a material science engineer out of MIT by
3 training. And both of us actually have a little bit of
4 a science background. I started out as an molecular
5 geneticist. So we bring kind of, again, an analytical

6 bent to sort of everything that we do.

7 And we're really passionate about sort of the
8 transformative kinds of companies and investment that we
9 think will spearhead next generation economic growth, if
10 you will, the sort of creative destruction and
11 reinvention of the U.S. economy.

12 And fundamentally, we think that by -- by
13 harming the ability of the stock markets to support that
14 process, what we have is a lot of creative destruction
15 going on right now and not enough creative reinvention.

16 You have the draft of the paper which I
17 distributed. I would urge you all -- I know it's a bit
18 of a tome to read it. There's a lot of good
19 information.

20 We talked about some of the -- we respond to
21 some of the SEC discussion around the report on
22 decimalization. We also talk specifically about what a
23 lot of people are saying on tick size. Let's just say
24 that we think that there's an avalanche of opinion
25 coming in the direction that we have to increase tick

0062

1 sizes from some pretty smart people. Ed will get into
2 that; I don't want to belabor it.

3 But this is -- this study that we present I
4 think is written for sort of the layman, if you will.
5 And it's pretty much on point. And I just want to give
6 you some conceptual -- a conceptual framework to think
7 about stock markets, which is that at some point the
8 stock markets are absolutely free, the entire
9 infrastructure implodes. Okay. You need money to
10 reinvest and to support the stock market. And I think
11 that's intuitive.

12 So when is there too little money to support
13 the aggregate infrastructure and ecosystem? It's a key
14 question.

15 And these are all things about sort of
16 tipping points that we don't think about, including, for
17 example, when do you have too much indexation and too
18 many exchange traded funds where all of a sudden stock
19 prices start to detach from fundamentals? There's not
20 enough -- there's not enough money. It's more costly to
21 do fundamental research sales and trading than it is to
22 use computers.

23 And computers are information mining
24 strategies, for the most part. They're not information
25 additive.

0063

1 And if you all of a sudden get everything into
2 the information mining bucket, stock prices are almost
3 by definition going to detach from fundamental value.
4 And the ability of markets to allocate capital will be
5 destroyed. Okay.

6 Only question is, when do you reach that
7 tipping point.

8 So by the way, the paper is pretty much
9 complete -- there may be some typos, and which I
10 apologize; Mark Graff should be through proofing -- and
11 out in the public domain printed next week. The -- but
12 we thought it was important to get it in your hands.

13 Now, this is an absolutely critical chart and
14 got a lot going on. But I want to point out that it's
15 not spreads, it's not tick sizes. It's two things going
16 on here. Okay? There is a shift from a quote-driven
17 market with Reg ATS to an electronic order execution
18 market, an electronic order book market. That happens
19 in 1998 with the implementation of Reg ATS, called
20 Alternative Trading System.

21 So I'm going to give you a couple of
22 definitions. One is the idea of a quoted spread, which
23 is what Professor Ritter, you know, talked about, what
24 everybody sees, which is what is the actual spread in
25 the market.

0064

1 And the other is the notion of a bankable
2 spread, which, as a trader, is how much money can I
3 actually make.

4 And if somebody can step ahead -- we had this
5 discussion last time. If somebody can step ahead of my
6 bid for a penny, okay, then that -- even if the spread
7 is quoted at a quarter point, my bankable spread goes
8 from a quarter point down to a penny. So when you make
9 that shift from a quote-driven market to an electronic
10 order book market, okay, what happens is the bankable
11 spread, which was equivalent to the quoted spread, goes
12 down to the tick size.

13 So in 1998 -- and everybody is looking at
14 decimalization, which is in 2001 here, okay, the key
15 thing to think about in terms of the change of economic
16 incentives, the massive shift actually occurs in 1998
17 with the implementation of Reg ATS.

18 And we're going from -- we go from a quarter
19 point down to -- actually, there's two different tick
20 sizes that -- that are in bold there. One for smaller
21 cap stocks at 1/32 and one for smaller price stocks at a
22 1/32, and larger price at 1/16. This is the NASDAQ
23 market.

24 Actually, in the appendix here you have a
25 similar chart for what's going on in the New York Stock

0065

1 Exchange and on AMEX at the time.

2 And what you see is you've gone from a quarter
3 point from most stocks down to a 1/16 or a 1/32, which
4 means you lost from 75 percent to 87.5 percent of your
5 economic opportunity as a trading firm.

6 So when we used to buy stocks on the -- in the
7 old days on a -- on the trading desk, we buy 100,000
8 shares at \$10, have a quarter point spread, bankable
9 spread was -- because it was quote-driven market, it was

10 a quarter point. And we could mark that stock up from
11 10 to 10 and a quarter, make 2 and a half percent, and
12 dial for dollars, get salesmen on the phone to create an
13 order flow. And that's how liquidity was created.

14 Now, all of a sudden, when you shift to an
15 electronic order book market, whatever that tick size is
16 at a 1/16 -- or a 1/32, 1/16 represents -- what is it?
17 6.25 cents?

18 MR. KIM: (Nodding.)

19 MR. WEILD: That I've gone from 25 cent
20 economic opportunity to 6.25 cents overnight, because
21 anybody can step in front of me for a 1/16 or 1/32 as
22 the case might be.

23 MR. CHACE: Can I ask a question?

24 MR. WEILD: Yeah.

25 MR. CHACE: How responsible is high frequency

0066

1 trading for that stepping-ahead dynamic that you talked
2 about versus competition from other --

3 MR. WEILD: It's automated. I mean, you know,
4 Dan, you're -- you know, it's a great point.

5 I mean, what we've done with computers now is
6 that we have the systems that automatically play cat and
7 mouse. So if you get into the box and you trade
8 electronically now, I mean, automatically somebody is
9 stepping ahead. You put in an order at a price, you
10 know, somebody steps ahead of you for a penny. So by
11 definition, it's causing this unnatural spread
12 compression.

13 However, if you listen to others, they'll say
14 that in the micro and the nano cap stocks -- micro being
15 defined as sub \$500 million and nano cap sub \$10
16 million -- by the way, that's where most capital
17 formation, IPO capital formation, historically live.
18 That's the small IPO. Okay? Spreads are still pretty
19 wide. Okay?

20 The problem is nobody can bank those spreads.
21 You got the worst of both worlds. High spreads, no
22 institutional liquidity. And if you do analysis -- we
23 did this I think the last time, but you're seeing a
24 shift of asset ownership in small micro-cap stocks to
25 smaller and smaller institutional investors. It's not

0067

1 that it's not there; it's just that they don't have
2 liquidity constraints.

3 What it's saying is that liquidity is
4 declining in small and micro-cap stock, so I've got to
5 move down market. I mean, I've got to be a smaller
6 asset manager because I can -- you know, my position
7 size is a half a million dollars. I can manage
8 half-a-million-dollar chunks, but if I'm from Fidelity
9 with a half trillion dollars in assets under management,
10 I can't make that math work. It's just I have to cover
11 too many stocks to get to any real size in my portfolio.

12 MS. JACOBS: For the benefit of committee
13 members -- I am not a researcher; however, I found this
14 chart and this set of data so compelling that I went
15 back after the data was presented to us last time and I asked my
16 financing and accounting folks to go back. And the
17 first question I asked was I asked to take our share
18 price and plot it against, but then we decided against
19 your timeline here because these are transactions of \$50
20 million or less. Correct?

21 MR. WEILD: Right.

22 MS. JACOBS: So we took our share price. I
23 got to thinking, no, no, no, too many extraneous things
24 would affect the share price.

25 But what about average trading volume?

0068

1 Because there's -- liquidity is the real page 2 here,
2 right?

3 MR. WEILD: Yeah.

4 MS. JACOBS: Both for investors and for the
5 public companies.

6 So I asked them to take our average trading
7 volume over that exact same chart and see what happens
8 to our daily trading volume. And we had ended up with a
9 coefficient of correlation of 0.91.

10 Now, so I don't need to show you what that
11 says, but there is a consequence to all of this that
12 affects every one of us in this room where the public
13 companies are concerned.

14 MR. WEILD: Absolutely.

15 MS. JACOBS: It was dynamic. In fact the
16 folks in the office, they couldn't believe it because we
17 had always complained about Sarbanes-Oxley, and what
18 happened to the share price and what happened to our
19 coverage.

20 Well, go look at the average trading volume
21 per day, plot it, and it's amazingly consistent with
22 what you're saying, David.

23 MR. WEILD: I mean, it's a really -- it's a
24 really thorny problem to figure out what -- you know,
25 what the causes of this are. Because what happens is --

0069

1 you know, you got the dot-com bubble going on during the
2 period that these changes were made, and it totally
3 obfuscates what's going on in the lower end of the
4 market.

5 And, you know, guys that are -- you know, one
6 of my old friends was Dan Case, who was the head of --
7 president of Hambrecht & Quist years ago. He died in
8 2002 of a brain tumor. Terrific guy. Steve Case's
9 brother, who ran AOL.

10 And Dan, you know, had said to me -- we had
11 taken a run at buying Hambrecht & Quist and had a long
12 discussion about it. And for a variety of reasons, the
13 time wasn't right for them to sell.

14 So I got a courtesy call when they sold to
15 J.P. Morgan. And Dan told me that a lot of people think
16 we're going to be brilliant in top-ticking the market
17 and selling it five times book.

18 But what we're really doing is we, you know,
19 believe that these order handling rules and the
20 electronic stock markets are going to make it impossible
21 for us to keep the lights on in a bad equities market.
22 The cash -- the equities business is going to become
23 unprofitable.

24 And if you actually look at the history of
25 when these rules were implemented, there were a lot of
0070

1 people that told the SEC that this was going to have a
2 devastating impact on the profitability of the cash
3 equities business, and they pretty much dismissed the
4 people at the time, those particular concerns.

5 And I think -- I think that when I look at it
6 as a practitioner, somebody who hired and fired
7 people -- and by the way, one of the things on my resume
8 is I ran back the -- the strategic planning for banking
9 research sales and trading back when you could put all
10 those together at Prudential Securities years ago. And
11 so we made the hiring and firing decisions.

12 And I can tell you that when we were looking
13 at small cap stocks after Reg ATS was put into effect,
14 that we were cutting back commitments on the
15 over-the-counter NASDAQ trading desk at the time because
16 we just -- we couldn't make the math work.

17 Okay. Simple thing. Lots of stocks in a
18 small micro-cap area are trading at 100,000 shares or
19 less a day. Okay. If you look at J.P. Morgan, their
20 average revenue per share at J.P. Morgan, this is their
21 statistics, is one and a half cents. So let's just say
22 that the revenue opportunity, earnings opportunity may
23 be a penny. 100,000 shares, that's for the entire
24 market, that's a thousand dollars' worth of profit per
25 day. Okay?

0071

1 And a lot of that's going off in machines, so
2 you maybe you're fighting for, if you've got a research
3 analyst dedicated, a couple hundred bucks. Nobody is
4 making an investment like that. 10,000 shares, you're
5 down to a hundred -- a hundred dollars' revenue
6 opportunity. Forget it. Okay?

7 So the economic opportunity here, the
8 incentive, if you will, is -- is the vast majority of
9 the problem here when you get to the dysfunction of
10 small micro cap stocks and, in turn, the IPO market.
11 With a hundred percent certainty -- and I don't want to
12 be -- I don't want to be coy. You know, I have no doubt
13 that this is what's killing the IPO market in this
14 country.

15 So it has to be fixed. And I will tell you

16 that it will be fixed.

17 MR. BORER: David, can I ask you a question?
18 You do a great job, by the way. I was trying to get my
19 mind to lay on the, you know, the development of ECNs,
20 the establishment of the SOES system, which is taking
21 money out of pocket, the settlement with the NASDAQ
22 market makers back in -- you know, 10, 12 years ago.

23 Were those all at around the same time,
24 between this '98 and '01, '02 period? Because I recall
25 generally, I was sitting on (inaudible) --

0072

1 MR. WEILD: Right.

2 MR. BORER: -- SOES bandits (inaudible).

3 MR. WEILD: Right.

4 MR. BORER: The point here, it wasn't the
5 dealers who were stealing the money; it was a system put
6 in place so the dealer who really wasn't a brokerage
7 firm could hire a bunch of day traders, put them on a
8 NASDAQ platform directly for the trade, and then take
9 the money from -- whether it's the Knights or the
10 Goldmans or the Rothmans, etc. Is it about the same
11 point in time?

12 MR. WEILD: Well, it started -- I mean, the
13 two things that started before this was SOES -- SOES, I
14 think was -- Ed, do you remember? Was it the late '80s?

15 MR. KIM: SOES was the late '80s.

16 MR. WEILD: But it had an effect. It started
17 to undermine the profitability. Had Instinet there too.

18 Well, what happened was you still could quote,
19 and so you could still buy and manage the spread, if you
20 will. You could buy it at 10 and mark it up a quarter.
21 Okay? Because while the trades would go off within the
22 spread -- it used to drive retail crazy because they'd
23 see ticks -- you know, they'd see trades go up within
24 the spread, and they'd say, why didn't I get that price?

25 And then you'd -- but what you would be doing

0073

1 is you would be negotiating -- because all the SOES and
2 the Instinet for the most part -- Instinet was a little
3 junkier, but SOES was all 100-, 1,000-share increments,
4 whatever you had in the -- what we call the NASDAQ Level
5 III machine at the time. That was -- you would put in
6 either a hundred with -- your market size was either a
7 hundred or a thousand shares by convention. So you
8 would get picked off. The SOES bandits would bang the
9 bid, and so people would start ducking away and you
10 would see the market makers just drop in seriatim as
11 each of them were taken out by a so-called SOES bandit.

12 But you still were able to monetize or bank
13 that quarter point for the most part. People were able
14 to hold that in place.

15 And so the degradation, you're right, had --
16 was starting. And, you know, in some respects, if you
17 look at the sub \$50 million dollar tranche, which is the

18 blue there of IPOs, you know, you're seeing some
19 degradation, if you will, as a percentage, whether or
20 not that's statistically significant. But, "phoomp," it
21 drops off a cliff in 1998 when we go from a quote-driven
22 market, with SOES and Instinet in between, to all of a
23 sudden everything is electronic posting of orders.

24 So we take all of the order handling rules
25 that you've gotta -- you've gotta post your orders into
0074

1 the market, but there was no way to really handle all
2 those retail limit orders.

3 Now, all of a sudden with the ECNs coming
4 into -- into existence -- the Brutes, Ready Books, all
5 the -- all the electronic order books, boom, everything
6 is getting posted into the market in 1998, which starts
7 the degradation of that -- of that -- of that quoted
8 spread.

9 So the quoted spread becomes much less
10 important, and anybody that wants to sort of step --
11 restart that whole business of stepping in front of --
12 in front of -- in front of quotes, quote market's blown
13 to bits. And that's why when you -- you know, you go
14 through this, it is -- it is really that kind of shift.

15 And so, you know, very simply, there's three
16 ways to improve economics, right?

17 One is commissions. And commissions don't --
18 we talked to a lot of institutional investors. I talked
19 to Wasatch's folks, but -- you know, trying to get a
20 sense of what works and what doesn't work. Commissions
21 are horrible for small cap growth money managers,
22 because what it does, it goes into expense ratios, and
23 Morningstar gets all over it.

24 Tick sizes are actually a pretty interesting
25 way to improve economics because it gets into the cost
0075

1 basis from an accounting standpoint much better.

2 And then you could go back to a quote-driven
3 market, but I don't think anybody is going to do that,
4 right.

5 So the only way, if you understand the
6 formula, is that bankable spread, you know, is -- you
7 know, in a quote-driven market is pretty much equivalent
8 to the quoted spread, but in an electronic order book
9 market, bankable spread is equal to minimum tick size.
10 And by definition, you have to take up tick size to
11 improve the economics.

12 So that answer the question?

13 MR. BORER: Very helpful.

14 DR. RITTER: I agree with you that wider tick
15 sizes increase the economics for securities firms
16 trading stock. You said that the lower tick sizes were
17 killing the IPO market.

18 Could you quantify how much higher stock
19 market prices would be if the bid-ask spreads were -- if

20 the tick sizes were wider?

21 Are we talking about a stock, micro-cap stocks
22 that are currently trading for \$10 a share, would they
23 go to \$28 a share or to \$10.12 per share?

24 MR. WEILD: Well, I think it's a -- first of
25 all, the last time, Jay, we had an exhibit, which I

0076

1 don't include here, you look in the old material, about
2 what's the profitability of the \$25 million IPO. And I
3 don't know if it's in this batch. It's in one of our
4 papers.

5 But what happened with this shift was that
6 the -- that you used to basically double -- as a book
7 running manager double your profit potential on an IPO
8 prior -- when we were looking at a quote-driven market.
9 And when --

10 MR. KIM: Appendix E.

11 MR. WEILD: Is it Appendix E? Okay.

12 And then all of a sudden we went to losing
13 money to support stocks in the aftermarket on the \$25
14 million IPO. And I know that math because I did this
15 for a living. Right? We --

16 DR. RITTER: Okay. So the problem is
17 investment bankers aren't making enough money, so why
18 don't they increase the gross spread from 7 percent to
19 14 percent if they want to double the economics?

20 MR. WEILD: Well, it wouldn't -- wouldn't
21 solve the problem because every day that I have to
22 provide support in the aftermarket is a day that I lose
23 money. So you'd just be overpaying the investment
24 bankers on the front end. And, you know, what you're
25 really looking for, you really need aftermarket support.

0077

1 And another one of the great, you know,
2 misconceptions to the market is that everybody looks at
3 research as the aftermarket support proxy, right, the
4 market for aftermarket support. In point of fact, what
5 it is is a salesman making phone calls and people
6 committing capital in a liquid stock.

7 There are two types of stocks, broadly
8 defined. I mean, the market is actually in continuum.

9 One is symmetrical order book stocks where you
10 have lots of buyers offsetting sellers. It's the
11 natural state of the S&P 500.

12 And then there's asymmetrical order book
13 stocks. Big buyer, no -- no offsetting seller. Big
14 seller, no buyer. And what happens is somebody's got to
15 go out and create liquidity for the institution.

16 And so what happens is, is that you can still
17 play around in those stocks as a retail consumer, you
18 know, with a hundred thousand shares, blah, blah, blah.
19 But when you have to get a -- when you have to put up --
20 you know, you have to put up 500,000 shares of stock and
21 acquire that kind of position over time, you know,

22 you're going to get bored with it. You're not going to
23 be able to do it. You're sitting there playing cat and
24 mouse and ultimately you flush the position.

25 And that's what institutions that are playing
0078

1 in these markets tell me they do all the time. You
2 know, they got sold on the idea, and then they can't get
3 enough to make their -- make it work.

4 And so now you have to -- as a CEO, you have to
5 figure out, can I put some kind of a shelf registration
6 or something in, or do a PIPE transaction to get them
7 started with some volume? It's a very, you know,
8 ineffective kind of, you know, as a practical matter,
9 market to bring institutional liquidity into it.

10 And what we're seeing is like -- you know,
11 my -- back to my old analogy of flesh-eating bacteria,
12 you know, you're gradually -- you're gradually from the
13 bottom up, you know, eating out this infrastructure to
14 support, and institutions are gradually saying, okay,
15 not enough liquidity, liquidity is dried up, and I'm
16 moving out of the market.

17 So the more that you start shaving ticks --
18 and this is one of the dangers of sub-penny quotes,
19 sub-penny tick sizes, is that if you apply them to micro
20 markets, you actually then start pushing this stuff
21 higher and higher into the marketplace. You can get
22 away with it for S&P 500 stocks, but you can't get away
23 with it in the -- in the micro caps, the small caps and
24 micro caps. So --

25 DR. RITTER: Have you answered my question?

0079

1 MR. WEILD: Well, your question is -- you
2 know, your question is where would the share prices be,
3 right?

4 And I think that -- I don't think you -- I --
5 this is my judgment: I don't think you can answer that
6 question. Right? I mean, I don't know -- I don't --
7 from a scientific standpoint, I don't think you can
8 answer it.

9 The fact of the matter is these stocks lose
10 their visibility. Right? And when -- the natural state
11 of most companies is they need visibility creators.
12 Okay. And companies are struggling to get visibility
13 with investors all the time.

14 Now, they're very different -- there's two
15 types -- two types of stocks from a visibility
16 standpoint. In our consulting practice we talk about
17 supply push and demand pull.

18 A demand pull stock is like a Zynga, somebody
19 that has great -- great visibility in the consumer
20 markets. It sort of creates its own demand. Facebook
21 was a case in point. And so it's not Wall Street
22 creating their demand; it's the stocks and the brands
23 created their demand. Tesla Motors. The vast majority

24 of these people are actually getting on the phone and
25 selling the story. And when you take all the visibility
0080

1 creators out of the market, Jay, you have to be hurting
2 share prices.

3 DR. RITTER: Yeah, but -- but it seemed to me
4 that there's a very simple way to quantify this. To
5 look -- you were talking before about the dichotomy
6 between the liquid stocks, you use symmetrical,
7 asymmetrical.

8 MR. WEILD: Yeah, it's an academic term.

9 DR. RITTER: Why not look at the price
10 earnings ratio of the symmetrical versus the
11 asymmetrical stock before 1994 and now?

12 Wouldn't that be a way of quantifying the
13 change in the relative outcome?

14 MR. WEILD: It could, but you have to ask the
15 question, what's in the sample set?

16 You know, good companies -- you know,
17 companies that have alternatives are saying, I'm going
18 to sell out. You lose them, you know, you lose them
19 from the sample set.

20 You know, there's a lot of guys with
21 alternatives that just throw the towel in and say, this
22 market is too dysfunctional, I can't get the thing to
23 work and I'm going. And so that's what you're hearing
24 from practitioners.

25 So I'm very -- I'm very skeptical that you can
0081

1 cut all the numbers you want, but you have to take into
2 account what people that are making these decisions
3 every day are doing. And a lot of them are just saying,
4 keep me the hell out of the market. Excuse my French.

5 So why -- why getting markets --

6 DR. RITTER: (Inaudible.)

7 MR. GRAHAM: Let's just go -- let's just go
8 on.

9 MR. WEILD: What? Why getting markets right
10 matters.

11 You know, look, I plead guilty sometimes to
12 being a little Pollyanna-ish, but 20 percent of kids in
13 the United States are living below the poverty line, and
14 40 percent of children are -- are -- are under what
15 they -- what's defined as low -- lower income. And this
16 is from the National Center of Children and Poverty.

17 So anything that we can do that is going to
18 drive job formation -- and I pull my hair out a little
19 bit sometimes with -- with unions, because union --
20 union members are typically not day-trading stocks.

21 And what happens is if you can drive more
22 companies into the public market and more -- more
23 volume, you're going to create greater tax revenues,
24 which is going to go into the coffers and
25 municipalities, which is going to allow us to employ

0082

1 more -- more teachers, firemen, and policemen. These
2 things are all related.

3 And when you -- there is nothing more
4 important in the United States to consumer confidence
5 than a functioning IPO market. I mean, anybody here,
6 and there's a lot of people that are old enough,
7 remember what -- there's a lot of things wrong with the
8 dot-com bubble, but it certainly gave everybody a sense
9 that there was an opportunity, and there was a lot of
10 entrepreneurial fervor.

11 And one of the things that gets lost in these
12 job creation estimates that we do is the impact on the
13 private markets, which is that you're going to invest a
14 lot more money, take a lot more private company risk in
15 this country if all of a sudden you see that the IPO
16 market works.

17 Also, it has an impact on the M&A market. And
18 I'll quote Ray Rothrock, who's the current chairman of
19 the National Venture Capital Association, who says that
20 it takes an IPO market to keep the M&A market honest.

21 So, you know, we have said, what did the JOBS
22 Act do in broad terms?

23 It did a couple of things. It lowered cost
24 for issuers, and it improved issuer communications with
25 investors.

0083

1 And we say that there is an actual, essential
2 third leg to the stool, that without that, you will
3 not -- and this paper actually calls for JOBS Act 2,
4 Part 2. You have to improve economic incentives to
5 support especially small cap stocks. And the way you --
6 the way to do that, the best way to do that is to
7 increase tick sizes.

8 There's just a couple of guys recently -- and
9 we have these quotes in the study that we circulated.

10 There's one from John Bogle: "The financial
11 system has been wounded by a flood of so-called
12 innovations that merely promote hyper-rapid trading.
13 Individual investors are being shortchanged."

14 We have Professor Schwartz. And I don't know
15 if you know Bob, but Bob does this conference in New
16 York for the trading community, the exchange community.
17 And it is probably the best -- of course, he's been
18 doing it for years and years and years. And Bob said in
19 his opening remarks last year that, "Markets are still
20 adjusting to regulatory changes like the Order Handling
21 Rules and Reg ATS that were made over a decade ago." I
22 mean, again, back to the flesh-eating bacteria.

23 Then finally, Arthur Levitt, and this was on
24 "Bloomberg Surveillance" very recently, August 2nd. And
25 Arthur said, "The irony of this is that the change in

0084

1 the Order Handling Rules in 1997 that were instituted

2 under my watch at the SEC has resulted in the
3 proliferation of markets, technologies, and automation
4 that brought about the flash crash and yesterday's" --
5 he's speaking about Knight Securities' algorithmic
6 issues -- "events. I think public confidence is
7 severely shaken by things of this kind."

8 And then my point is, is that there's just
9 lots of unintended consequences. And people are
10 beginning to realize that these two things, Order
11 Handling Rules and Reg ATS, had a pretty profound impact
12 on how markets change -- and while Arthur doesn't say
13 it, I will say it -- killing the IPO market.

14 Supportive observations from micro market
15 economists. And this is recently James Angel: "A large
16 relative tick provides an incentive for dealers to make
17 markets and for investors to provide liquidity by
18 placing limit orders." I know that Jim has spoken to
19 this Committee before.

20 David Allen, Josephine Sudiman in Indonesia.
21 Okay. This is an academic paper. "As tick size is
22 diminished, encouragement is given to front runners."

23 This is what we mentioned before, right,
24 stepping ahead. Traders are more reluctant to show
25 their orders. Things move into dark pools.

0085

1 By the way, you have to be careful when you set
2 tick size. You can't allow people to do all these
3 rebates and trade within the -- within the tick size
4 because then you defeat the purpose of the economic
5 incentive that you're trying to create. So if you do
6 payment for order flow, and if I earn a nickel, for the
7 sake of argument, and I can share that with somebody,
8 that this intermediates my tick size again.

9 David Bourghelle and Fany Declerck: "We find
10 that a relatively coarse pricing grid," okay, higher
11 tick size, "encourages traders to submit and expose
12 limit orders, while a tighter price grid induces
13 frequent undercutting strategies."

14 Michael Aitken and Carol Comerton-Forde in
15 Australia: "Stocks with relatively" -- "with small
16 relative tick sizes and low trading volume experience
17 reduced liquidity."

18 And Ed, he's going to talk about that in a
19 little bit.

20 But you cut tick sizes in micro cap, small cap
21 stocks, you harm liquidity.

22 I'm sorry. I think that -- go ahead.

23 MR. KIM: No, you're on a roll. Go.

24 We've talked about -- thank you, by the way,
25 for letting me -- letting me talk to you today.

0086

1 We've talked about the importance of tick
2 sizes, and it's not just -- although the focus is on
3 small and micro cap stocks, it's obviously critical for

4 large cap stocks as well.

5 And the studies have shown, both in academia
6 and practically by practitioners, that smaller tick
7 sizes do increase liquidity for large cap stocks, but
8 they absolutely decrease liquidity for small micro cap
9 stocks, which are -- which are naturally illiquid
10 anyway. And so they just -- they -- they aggravate the
11 current situation.

12 What smaller tick sizes do for large cap
13 stocks, however, that is violently negative is it
14 encourages and fosters this gaming behavior, this
15 undercutting or stepping-ahead behavior, where --
16 whereby the high frequency trading firms and everybody
17 that isn't a non-fundamental trader, a non-fundamental
18 investor can be in and out of stocks -- for no reason
19 that is tied to investment, for no reason that is tied
20 to the long-term interest in the company, but is purely
21 about gaming for a penny in and out.

22 We have created a market that is absolutely a
23 market that a high frequency trader would have designed,
24 and is absolutely not the market that a long-term
25 investor has any interest in.

0087

1 And the -- if we can introduce larger tick
2 sizes, we can restore the conditions that created the
3 fertile ground that we had for IPOs for so long. So I'm
4 going to go through this, because I know we're running a
5 little bit -- a little bit late.

6 MR. GRAHAM: You're -- you're doing fine.

7 MR. KIM: Milton -- Milton Friedman said
8 there's -- to paraphrase, there's no such thing as a
9 free lunch.

10 And for us, it all -- it boils down I think to
11 economics. And with respect to Professor Ritter's
12 findings about economies of scale and economies of
13 scope, I do think that at the end of the day it's all
14 about the dollar.

15 If you follow investment banks, as an example,
16 which are -- which are critical for all this, we're
17 talking about restoring economics for investment banks.
18 Investment banks are only going to do the things that
19 make them money. It's not an indictment on the banks.
20 It is -- they're purely logical creatures. If Goldman
21 Sachs and Morgan Stanley could make money in small caps,
22 they'd be doing it. They'd be doing it all day long.

23 The fact that the small cap market has been
24 abandoned by the Goldmans and Morgans, the fact that
25 nobody has come in to replace Robertson, Hambrecht &

0088

1 Quist, Ellis, Rothschild, and Montgomery Securities,
2 nobody can make money.

3 If you look at what happened before Reg ATS,
4 or the conditions that existed before Reg ATS, you had,
5 as David alluded to, bankable spreads of a quarter a

6 share, 25 cents a share, which in the ensuing period
7 dropped to essentially a penny a share, a 96 percent
8 reduction in -- in the bankable spread, in the economics
9 to run the business.

10 If you take a business and you suck out 96
11 percent of the funding for that business, that business
12 cannot survive.

13 MR. WEILD: It's okay for naturally liquid S&P
14 500 stocks to let the orders interact, if you will. I
15 mean, there's enough incentive because of the sheer
16 scale volume. Some of these stocks trade in 20 million
17 shares a day. Right?

18 But when you get into things that are trading
19 episodically and trading in increments of 10,000 or
20 100,000 shares a day, it decimates them. There's just
21 not enough money in at -- when you go from a quarter
22 down to a penny.

23 MR. KIM: You have 167 different investment
24 banks book running deals in the early '90s. Post bubble
25 and post all of this, you were left with 39 banks.

0089

1 There's even fewer today who are -- who are running
2 deals.

3 MR. WALSH: You wouldn't say that across
4 myriad industries -- across --

5 MR. KIM: Across myriad -- across every
6 industry.

7 MR. WALSH: That, to me, is irrelevant. So
8 what?

9 MR. WEILD: No, I think --

10 MR. WALSH: Banks, are there 2,000 fewer
11 commercial banks in the States in that time period?

12 MR. BOCHNOWSKI: More than that.

13 MR. WALSH: Okay. So --

14 MR. WEILD: What's happening, which is
15 catastrophic, is people are focusing on scale volume.
16 They're looking at economies of scale to move their
17 meter. You're a larger -- you're dealing with larger
18 and larger institutions that have no incentive to
19 support, you know, small and micro cap stocks.

20 MR. WALSH: I disagree. I think these high
21 frequency traders -- I don't want to belabor things --
22 but they're essentially replacing --

23 MR. WEILD: How?

24 MR. WALSH: -- they actually replaced them in
25 making liquidity.

0090

1 MR. WEILD: Oh, that's -- that's the biggest
2 joke on the face of the planet --

3 (Talking simultaneously.)

4 MR. WALSH: (Inaudible.)

5 MR. WEILD: -- the fact that -- that's not
6 liquidity, guys. Average holding period is 11 seconds.
7 Okay?

8 (Talking simultaneously.)
9 MR. WALSH: (Inaudible.)
10 MR. WEILD: How is that liquidity? Does
11 anybody call -- call somebody and create an order on the
12 other side? It's not liquidity.

13 MR. WALSH: But --

14 MR. WEILD: It's volume, it's volume. 70
15 percent of that stuff right now is volume. There's no
16 liquidity. It's the biggest lie that's been perpetrated
17 on the market that that's real liquidity.

18 MR. WALSH: And -- okay. If you want to go
19 back to the pre-'97 days, the way that the regulatory is
20 set up right now, these banks can't hold the train.

21 MR. WEILD: That the banks can't what?

22 MR. WALSH: Basel III coming down the road,
23 investments banks can't hold them to it. The Volcker rule,
24 I mean, they're basically telling you they don't want
25 people holding -- they don't want investment banks and

0091

1 commercial banks.

2 MR. WEILD: I mean, when you run a trading
3 desk -- first of all, you're not a storage department
4 when you're a market maker. What you're doing is you're
5 running a portfolio of long and short securities. And
6 so the actual capital committed to facilitate liquidity
7 is not huge, and it never was in the old days.

8 I mean, you know, I'll run -- I'll run an
9 equivalent -- if I want to be market neutral running a
10 trading desk, I'm going to be -- I may have, you know --
11 I may have 1,000 positions out, 500 -- 550 of them are
12 long, and 450 of them are short. That's the way you do
13 it. Okay. So the actual capital, out-of-pocket capital
14 commitment is not huge.

15 And so what was huge was the incentive to get
16 on the phone to find the other side of the order when
17 somebody needed -- needed liquidity to be made.

18 I mean, there's -- the big difference between
19 S&P 500 stocks, you don't -- nobody was really making
20 markets *per se* in large cap stocks.

21 There's something called the Amivest liquidity
22 ratio, which looks at -- and by the way, liquidity is
23 how much stock can I move over a defined period -- a
24 defined period of time within a price tolerance.

25 And so you would find the Amivest liquidity

0092

1 ratio that -- that large cap S&P 500 stocks would be
2 over a half a billion dollars a pop. So there was no
3 specialist that could commit a half billion dollars'
4 worth of capital to move a stock 1 percent. They just
5 wouldn't.

6 So if you talk to Dick Grasso, which I have,
7 and Richard Bernard, who was the old General Counsel at
8 the New York Stock Exchange, they had an allocation
9 system. And they were actually, as a public policy

10 matter, enjoying excess profits on large cap stocks to
11 subsidize liquidity in micro caps. That's what went on.

12 Okay. But what happened was, those subsidies,
13 when you went -- when you convert to markets with Reg
14 ATS and then ultimately NMS, the ability to do all that
15 left the market and --

16 So large cap, you know, again, you know, you
17 have natural liquidity, natural visibility, back to the
18 kind of the demand pull versus supply push stocks. Micro
19 cap's natural state is -- is supply push. People have
20 to get on the phone and create visibility. And that's
21 what's gone from the market.

22 MR. BORER: Because I live in this ecosystem,
23 I have for a long time, the number of market makers and
24 underwriters and those types of things around 20 years
25 ago, I'm familiar with some of the names you mentioned

0093

1 earlier.

2 There was -- there was not the gigantic gulf
3 that there is today between the few small firms that
4 will take on an underwriting firm for a company. And up
5 to the Jeffrey Siebold or even, you know, Raymond James
6 type people, from Loewen, Goldman, Citibank, Credit
7 Suisse, CPS, etc. So there's -- that group of people
8 has completely gone away through acquisition or just
9 dissipate, going out of business. There are no new --
10 you know, take ten people out of Credit Suisse, start a
11 new firm, all of a sudden you have option for -- you
12 know, which becomes a firm. It's not happening. And
13 I'm not sure exactly why.

14 But I know I watch all the [SafePlace?]. This is
15 a very interesting thesis because margin came out of it,
16 not only the big end, but the small end. I think that's
17 what's taking place.

18 So to say that the 39 could do what the 167
19 used to do, they may, but they won't. Credit Suisse is
20 not going to do a \$40 million deal. That seems to be
21 the decline in --

22 MR. WALSH: There's also Morningstar.

23 MR. WEILD: They don't do underwriting.

24 MR. WALSH: Not underwriting, research,
25 research.

0094

1 MR. WEILD: No, but they don't call anybody on
2 the phone who's putting out research. So again it's the
3 demand pull versus --

4 MR. WALSH: Still follow -- the world's
5 changed, in my opinion.

6 MR. WEILD: That's to the point --

7 MR. WALSH: Also in 1997 there was ability to
8 enter, right?

9 MR. WEILD: You want to have a robust IPO
10 market with robust aftermarket support, you want to
11 drive job growth, economic reinvention in the U.S.

12 economy, you gotta put incentive back to support small
13 cap companies that require capital and actually drive
14 growth.

15 And if you don't, the world's changed
16 because -- remember, it's not the market. We create
17 markets. We create market incentives. You know, the
18 notion of the market decides, nonsense.

19 We created this market. We had the old
20 quote-driven market. We put a carrot out there. You
21 look at the credit crisis, we decided that we were going
22 to engage in liar loans and low interest rates, teaser
23 interest rates and no-money-down mortgages. And what
24 did we do? We created a bubble because we changed the
25 incentives. We changed the market structure. We

0095

1 changed the market structure here.

2 You gotta put it back to create incentives if
3 you -- if you care about this market. It's -- it's
4 binary.

5 MR. KIM: The one point I would make about --
6 you had said that high frequency trading firms ("HFT firms") have
replaced the old

7 investment banks. And I think that's -- I think that's
8 a very unfair characterization.

9 High frequency trading firms live in the upper
10 end of the market, they live in stocks that trade
11 anyway. They create zero liquidity on the low end of
12 the market. And all they're creating really is
13 additional volume at the high end of the market.

14 So I don't think that HFT firms, despite how
15 they might want to portray themselves, have been
16 anything but -- but a negative for our markets.

17 DR. RITTER: You're saying for the micro cap
18 stocks, high frequency trading firms are --

19 MR. KIM: They don't trade there.

20 MR. WEILD: They don't trade there.

21 DR. RITTER: And yet you're blaming them for
22 causing a problem there?

23 MR. KIM: No, no, I didn't say that. I don't
24 think I said that. No. I was trying to address Mr.
25 Walsh's comment about HFT firms replacing what the

0096

1 investment banks used to do.

2 DR. RITTER: Okay. But if HFT firms aren't
3 replacing investment banks with small cap stocks, why is
4 there a problem for investment banks?

5 MR. WEILD: Because the economic incentives
6 are gone, Jay. There's nobody -- nobody replacing what
7 the investment banks used to do for those small cap
8 stocks.

9 DR. RITTER: And what's your explanation for
10 why this spread has fallen there, then?

11 MR. WEILD: Well, first of all, a lot of those
12 small micro cap stocks -- I mean, I don't know,

13 you're -- I mean, I've been told that a lot of those
14 spreads are pretty fat, right? So --

15 DR. RITTER: They are.

16 MR. WEILD: They are. Okay. And it's not a
17 spread issue; it's a bankable spread issue. Anybody can
18 step in front of you for a penny. So, you know, if I
19 need to get size done and I'm hanging out there,
20 somebody will step in front of you, Jay, if you're
21 sitting there trying to buy two -- getting 200,000
22 shares done, and they sniff that out, they will be in
23 front of you.

24 Now, the reason why the high frequency guy --
25 by the way, if high frequency was adding liquidity,

0097

1 don't you think that they would be on the press and in
2 the market which is the most illiquid, which is the
3 micro caps? No, they're not there. They don't add
4 liquidity.

5 But there's -- you can't get something done in
6 the micro cap/nano cap space because people aren't
7 willing to make the risk. They're not making outbound
8 phone calls.

9 Micro cap liquidity is created by getting on
10 the phone and selling investors; stocks are sold,
11 they're not bought for the most part, with the exception
12 of the demand pull stocks, the big brand names, you
13 know.

14 And so what we've got is the -- what's the
15 median equity market value of a listed company in the
16 United States? It's \$450 million.

17 DR. RITTER: Okay. But what I'm having
18 difficulty understanding is, if the bankable spread has
19 decreased for the small cap stocks, who is it who's
20 stepping in front?

21 MR. WEILD: If I want to go position 200,000
22 shares of stock right now in the market, I need to hold
23 that spread intact to be able to mark it up. If you say
24 the spread was a dime, it was 10 cents, and I buy it at
25 ten and I want to mark it up to ten-ten, okay, the

0098

1 minute somebody gets wind of the fact that I'm doing
2 some size in that market, they will step ahead of me for
3 a penny.

4 DR. RITTER: Okay. Who is -- who is this?
5 It's not the high frequency traders.

6 MR. WEILD: Anybody that has a trading machine
7 and an algorithm that sits there and sniffs something
8 out will be in front of me. A human being that sees me
9 do that will step in front of me for a penny.

10 MR. KIM: The high frequency firms are going
11 to go wherever -- wherever there is significant and
12 sufficient volume. That's where they'll live. They
13 live now -- they live now, and they've lived for years
14 now, at the high end of the market. They're not

15 creating any new liquidity at the low end of the market.
16 If we try, to David's point, their algorithms would
17 sniff out any irregularity, any -- any difference in the
18 normal day-to-day volume. And any attempt to introduce,
19 you know, a position of 30 days' worth of trading
20 volume, for example, into the lower end of the market --

21 MR. WEILD: I can't --

22 MR. KIM: -- it wouldn't work.

23 MR. WEILD: I can't get compensated for taking
24 that risk as a trader, Jay. Okay? I mean, if I'm
25 sitting there and I'm hanging out and I make a capital

0099

1 commitment on 200,000 shares of stock at ten bucks a
2 share, \$2 million, the risk then, probability of it that
3 somebody sees me doing that, buying that stock, and
4 pushes it down to a lower price, it -- it -- my upside
5 potential is capped at a penny, if somebody -- if
6 somebody steps in front of me for a penny, and my
7 downside is that I'm long 2 million shares of stock that
8 somebody pushes down a nickel or a quarter, the math
9 doesn't work any longer. It's just that the model is
10 dead.

11 And that's what you've seen in terms of
12 wholesale shifts in markets. I mean, I'm looking at
13 John. You know, John Borer, but your firm, you know,
14 people used to make a lot of money getting on the phone,
15 creating visibility.

16 Again, it's not -- it's less a research
17 problem. It's, what do you do with the salesmen, the
18 sales traders all making phone calls? They're the
19 amplification system, if you will, for research.

20 Research gives you a pretext for a
21 conversation, but he's only one guy. So how many phone
22 calls can he make?

23 But if you need to move size, a block of
24 200,000 shares, and you've got a sales force of 35 guys
25 and, you know, 20 sales traders, all of a sudden people

0100

1 are out there finding the other side of the order. But
2 they have to be incented to do that.

3 And if you position it -- and the upside is
4 now down to a penny because somebody can step in front
5 of you for a penny, you will -- you will very quickly
6 lose a ton of dough committing capital to those stocks.

7 You know, Dan, I don't know at Wasatch, but,
8 you know, people used to commit lots of capital in the
9 micro cap names. Nobody commits capital down there any
10 longer. You know that.

11 I mean, I'm not telling anybody -- this
12 shouldn't be revelatory, at least for people that are in
13 the business. People don't commit capital. Get on a
14 trading desk. Okay. And for those of you that were on
15 the trading desk 15, 20 years ago, it was a pretty noisy
16 environment. People were talking to each other, picking

17 up the phone. Now you can hear a computer. You know,
18 all you -- all you -- all you hear is the whir of
19 computers. It's deathly silent. But there's nobody,
20 nobody on the phone.

21 And, in fact, if you go to a morning call,
22 institutionally, one of the things that happens is that,
23 you know, they -- a lot of times they -- the research
24 salesmen will get voicemail. And they've automated
25 things with computer-aided telephone, and they just take

0101

1 a -- one voicemail message and they -- if they get the
2 voicemail, they just drop it into the voicemail box.
3 They hit the button, hit the button, hit the button, hit
4 the button.

5 So that -- those things have changed the whole
6 ability to market. And you've been forced to do that
7 because the economics of the business are just
8 unprofitable. So you're only paying for a trade, for a
9 trade execution. That's what's in the market. All the
10 value components that are required to support a small
11 cap infrastructure in this country have been starved.

12 MR. CHACE: Can I ask a bit of a different
13 question? I mean, we were talking about markets, and
14 markets have provided innovation and created value in
15 finding ways to capture that value. And Professor
16 Ritter has argued that there's value in research
17 coverage in terms of higher stock prices, and hopefully
18 in terms of generating ideas for investors to make
19 money. You've argued -- or I think would argue that
20 there's value in providing liquidity to institutional
21 investors to buy and sell securities in bulk.

22 Are there alternative models? I mean, beyond
23 what I think I kind of read this, and I'm not an expert
24 by any means, but it kind of feels like a tax on
25 investors to fund something.

0102

1 But are there different models rather than
2 tick sizes that would sort of facilitate what you're
3 describing?

4 MR. WEILD: Well, it's an economic incentive
5 issue, Dan. And I, you know, mentioned there's three
6 ways you can be: You can either be back at a
7 quote-driven market, you can up commissions, or you can
8 up tick sizes.

9 But the one that I think works for
10 institutional investors, from my conversations with, you
11 know, Karey, you know, Barker, we talked about the
12 accounting issue -- that's one of the senior -- you
13 know, one of -- one of Dan's colleagues -- is -- is it
14 has to be in the cost basis, the stock and mutual funds
15 to work, and tick sizes does that.

16 With commissions it will actually go into the
17 expense ratios. And then Morningstar ratings for small
18 cap growth managers would actually look less attractive

19 relative to large cap funds. And that wouldn't -- that
20 wouldn't get us where we need to go.

21 So it's economic incentive.

22 There may be a different way that I haven't
23 thought of. I'm not a proponent -- for instance,
24 there's been some discussion in Congress about just flat
25 out, you know, because of the high frequency stuff, just

0103

1 taxing stock transactions. But the problem is that then
2 the money doesn't go into the -- you know, into the
3 market, into the ecosystem. And if you don't have a --
4 have an economic linkage with the tax, with the value
5 creation of that, which is creating the liquidity, then
6 why are people going to get into the business of
7 creating liquidity.

8 And one of the reasons why that model you
9 talked about, the research -- the paid research model
10 that NASDAQ and Reuters tried to do, one of the reasons
11 why it failed was also because -- not because simply it
12 was \$120,000, is that it was \$120,000 for a research
13 report that wasn't going to then actively get marketed
14 because there was no economic incentive to market it in
15 the aftermarket and drive volume and visibility.

16 So you got research coverage, and it works for
17 some institutions and some investors that are smart
18 enough to go track down the research, but it doesn't
19 actually do the other piece of it, which is create
20 active visibility and active liquidity through
21 marketing.

22 Does that make sense?

23 DR. RITTER: Okay. I thought institutions
24 were willing to pay soft dollars as a way of incentive,
25 you know, giving knowledge to the analyst.

0104

1 MR. WEILD: Yeah, but a soft dollar -- I'll
2 pay -- I'll pay you on a micro cap trade with a trade in
3 IBM all day long for the research. It doesn't actually
4 help the liquidity creation of the micro cap name. It
5 may do that.

6 You know, I mean, guys are -- guys are -- you
7 know, I don't trust you to do an execution on this micro
8 cap name or whatever, so I'll go execute it through
9 somebody who's my preferred trader, and I'll pay you
10 with things that are totally irrelevant, totally
11 different industry, you'll get those trades over your
12 desk in soft dollars all the time. Right.

13 Dan?

14 MR. CHACE: Yeah. There's execution and less
15 execution paid for that. But it's true, as David said,
16 it's not always addressed. You add value on this side;
17 therefore, you trade.

18 MR. WEILD: And institutions will sit there,
19 and, you know, they'll go through what they call the
20 broker vote and they'll decide, this is how much -- this

21 is what we think our commission pie is going to look
22 like, and this is how much we have to pay this firm,
23 this is how much we have to pay this firm during the
24 course of the year.

25 So the actual linkage is -- is not necessarily
0105

1 there. It's about the holistic relationship. And the
2 trader has discretion on the desk to -- you know, he's
3 just got to make sure that he gets a certain amount of
4 commissions to that firm during the course of the year.

5 But how he does it is entirely up to him to
6 get the best price execution for each of the funds that
7 are under management.

8 Okay. Sorry.

9 MR. GRAHAM: David, this is all very
10 interesting. It's great.

11 How much more time do you need?

12 MR. KIM: I need -- I need two more minutes,
13 and then -- and then I'm done.

14 MR. WEILD: Then I want to get into
15 recommendations.

16 MR. GRAHAM: Okay. So five, ten minutes?

17 MR. WEILD: Yeah, ten, give us ten.

18 MR. GRAHAM: Okay. Give you ten.

19 MR. KIM: We've covered this, but this is --
20 what the current level covers is only the cost of
21 execution. We have lost the ability to cover the costs
22 of the elements that were needed to create liquidity.
23 So, you know, it's capital commitment, sales research,
24 creating visibility. This is essentially an
25 execution-only market now.

0106

1 In recent months, from a very broad
2 cross-section of market practitioners, everyone from
3 exchange specialists to academics to small investment
4 banks, we've seen growing recognition of our assertion
5 that increase in tick sizes is a viable and necessary
6 way to go. Everyone from Duncan Niederauer with the New
7 York Stock Exchange who has said on the record that
8 they've been looking at this internally, and that it
9 would be fairly easy to implement; Kevin Cronin, head of
10 trading at Invesco; William O'Brien of Direct Edge; Jim
11 Toes, the president of the Securities Traders
12 Association.

13 We have -- at the Congressional Subcommittee
14 hearing that David was at two months ago, we heard from
15 a very broad cross-section of folks that all were in
16 support, universally in support of at least a pilot
17 study to explore what happens with tick sizes.

18 MR. WEILD: The Investment Company Institute
19 that represents the mutual fund industry came out for it
20 in Congress.

21 MR. KIM: So this is -- this will be our -- or
22 my last line, and then I'll let David go.

23 If you look at all of the potential causes,
24 and, again, bearing in mind that timeline that you saw
25 before from when Reg ATS was first instituted,

0107

1 Sarbanes-Oxley -- we're not saying that Sarbanes-Oxley
2 has no effect. Clearly it has effect, clearly it has a
3 cost impact.

4 But based on two things: Based on the timing
5 of Sarbanes, which was in 2002, and based on the actual
6 amount of dollars involved, we think that the impact of
7 Sarbanes-Oxley on the IPO market itself has actually
8 been very small. And we also -- I absolutely respect
9 Professor Ritter's studies and his thesis about
10 economies of scope, but, again, I think the notion that
11 small firms can create more profits by selling
12 themselves to larger firms, a lot of that is technology
13 driven, a lot of that I think is, as it relates to the
14 IPO market itself, again, I think the -- I think the
15 impact is very small.

16 The largest impact that we have seen boils
17 down to the economics available for the intermediaries
18 in the business, which are the investment banks and
19 brokers, to create the support infrastructure that
20 worked for decades in this market. For decades.

21 And the dire situation that we find ourselves
22 in today I think is the inevitable consequence of the
23 loss of the economic infrastructure. We are today
24 exactly where we were destined to be once we sucked the
25 economics out of the system.

0108

1 MR. WEILD: We had -- I'm just going to plow
2 through these very quickly. This is about equity
3 distribution infrastructure and how it's eroded. And,
4 you know, there's -- every single bulge bracket, major
5 bracket firm handling middle market institutional sales
6 desks, they've all been shuttered.

7 The top 60 accounts represent about 90 percent
8 of the top commission opportunity institutionally for
9 firms. A lot of it is coming from the lending business,
10 and prime brokerage is no longer even stocked. So if
11 you want to get out -- if you want to see who's
12 distributing to the smaller institutions, basically
13 nobody. I mean, you can't -- there's about 3,000
14 institutions in the United States right now that have
15 over a hundred million dollars.

16 And so Dan Chace is not getting an allocation
17 on a new issue, even though he's a growth manager with
18 \$12 billion under -- under management for most of the
19 time because he's not big enough to be covered
20 effectively by Morgan Stanley. And actually, at \$12
21 billion, he's -- there are a lot of institutions that
22 are not getting allocations at \$50 billion in assets
23 under management. I mean, that's how big the cutoff is.
24 And people are chasing the dollar.

25 We're going to go flip through --

0109

1 MR. KIM: The most active hedge funds pay
2 investment banks in excess of a hundred million dollars
3 a year in their total relationship. Stevie Cohen pays
4 Goldman Sachs well over a hundred million dollars a
5 year.

6 So your CEO, with a hundred million dollar IPO
7 that's going to generate at best three million bucks,
8 you're not the customer anymore, you're food, and that's
9 the problem.

10 MR. WEILD: You know, you talked about this is
11 trailing 30 IPOs, you know, and this is -- you know, one
12 of the things that I do agree with Jay is that if these
13 things are not supported and properly distributed, and
14 they're not being priced on fundamentals because they're
15 going to too many -- too many people that are not really
16 focused on the fundamentals, they're renters, not owners
17 to the stocks, we're seeing IPO success rates decline.
18 And when people lose money, then the window shuts; you
19 can't keep it open. It's pretty simple.

20 MR. KIM: And this is for large -- it's for
21 larger deals as well. It's not just on small deals.
22 IPO success rates on all deals of any size have
23 declined.

24 MR. WEILD: So I -- and by the way, the SEC
25 has been inundated with information mostly on the S&P

0110

1 500. And you can see how different these markets are.
2 This is where the S&P 500 is, and this is where the
3 Russell 2000 -- even the Russell 2000 has -- is -- is --
4 which people use as the small cap index, is bigger on
5 average than where this dysfunction is occurring.

6 So, you know, you can't -- and by the way, a
7 lot of the data on the Russell 2000 says that spreads
8 haven't come in. So you can imagine, a lot of them in
9 the micro cap/nano cap may have even -- even -- even
10 widened. I don't know, I haven't seen any analysis on
11 that.

12 But that certainly is the trend line. You can
13 see this is the market value of these stocks. The
14 number of stocks are all clustered down at the bottom,
15 and -- and -- and this is the market value up here.

16 And as you can see, these stocks down where
17 capital formation lives are totally different because
18 they represent only 6.6 percent of market value spread
19 across -- spread across a large 81 -- -1.1 percent of
20 all publicly listed companies.

21 So just right into recommendations. And what
22 we've been able to, you know, surmise, we think that you
23 need to do mass customization of tick sizes because one
24 size doesn't fit all. And there's a lot of people that
25 would argue if you could have even small tick sizes in

0111

1 S&P 500 stocks. And the question is: Do you want to
2 proliferate gaming and stepping ahead and those kinds of
3 behaviors?

4 But at the end of the day, the downside is
5 probably not great for the market. But where it is, is
6 that you need higher tick sizes to support small caps.

7 And every stock is different. The mini
8 micros, the nano caps are going to require higher tick
9 sizes than a -- than a micro and than a small cap stock,
10 so on and so forth.

11 Then the question is: How do you create a
12 system where the market can determine tick sizes?

13 Well, there's two methodologies here that
14 could work that we've come up with, one of which was
15 from conversation we had with stock exchanges, and one
16 which was ours, which Professor Angel has endorsed,
17 which is allow issuers to choose their tick size after
18 consultation, if you will, with institutional investors
19 and with Wall Street firms. Because what you're trying
20 to do is figure out, how do I get people to pay
21 attention? Okay. And so if you have a lever, maybe
22 that's within some tolerance, zero to 5 percent of the
23 share price.

24 The other one is to try and think about doing
25 it algorithmically. And you can use the algorithmic

0112

1 methodology as a default, which basically says, here's
2 the spread for the last year, and we're going to make
3 spread equivalent to tick size, which creates a bankable
4 spread, converts a quoted spread to a bankable spread.

5 So if it's -- the market has also already sort
6 of determined that the average trading spread is a dime,
7 then make that the tick size. It's pretty simple.
8 Because nobody can monetize it anyway. So at least you
9 create value by incentivising investors to -- market makers
10 and others to kind of go after that spread.

11 So those are the two concepts. This is the --
12 you know, how the range would work on share prices so,
13 you know, the SEC could oversee this.

14 And then here's -- you know, here's just the
15 basic math of the algorithm. It's pretty darn simple;
16 it would be pretty simple to implement across the
17 market.

18 And -- and then finally, with -- you know,
19 these are some -- this was something that was socialized
20 at NIRI, National Investor Relations Institute, which is
21 just an issuer bill of rights which -- that we think
22 that issuers and issuer advocates need to have an equal
23 voice in stock market structure. And sometimes we think
24 that the traders inundate the trading interest, inundate
25 the Division of Trading and Markets. I've said this to

0113

1 Chairman Schapiro, by the way, probably about a year ago.

2 And so I would like to see Gerry Laporte's

3 group, which represents small companies, represented in,
4 you know, an equivalent kind of structure in the
5 Division of Trading and Markets, because I think you
6 guys are confined to Corporation Finance, if I'm
7 not mistaken.

8 At any rate, I may be wrong about that, but it
9 just appears outwardly that when you take Reg ATS and
10 Reg NMS and you proliferate lots of stock exchanges that
11 don't represent any issuer interest -- there's only two,
12 NASDAQ and then New York, and there's about 13 exchanges
13 in total and all sorts of Reg ATS -- that you're going
14 to have lots of trading-only interests that are lobbying
15 the SEC and Congress for things that are really
16 beneficial to electronic execution and trading and not
17 necessarily in the best interest of issuers. It's
18 just -- you know, it's outsize representation.

19 We'd like to create greater transparency,
20 timeliness, and completeness in terms of share -- share
21 ownership. And there's no reason why people shouldn't
22 be able to understand who's shorting their stock.

23 I get very, very fit to be tied when I see
24 issuers wasting tons of time being dragged around to see
25 hedge funds and other people that are doing damage to

0114

1 their stock when they should be back in the office
2 running their business.

3 And because the lack of transparency on this
4 information -- by the way, you have insider trading
5 issues you'd have to control around, but they really
6 should have real-time information. Every CEO deserves
7 that, in my judgment.

8 Choice in market structure. Again, no more
9 one size fits all. You can do it with sort of the --
10 lots of things that you can do. But we are now a
11 country with one tick size and one market structure all
12 homogenized because of Regulation National Market
13 System. And that is a lot of systemic risk. We bet
14 everything on black here. We have no choice.

15 And then finally market structures that
16 encourage fundamental investing over trading. This is
17 a very trading-centric market.

18 And we need to get people back to basics. We
19 need -- we need firms like Wasatch -- I don't want to
20 pick on you, Dan, but these are the firms that are going
21 to lead us going forward and going to allocate capital
22 efficiently in the marketplaces. And we need -- we
23 need -- we need market structures that favor fundamental
24 investors like the Wasatches, the AllianceBernsteins of
25 the world, and not trading centric hedge funds that are

0115

1 long shorts, where -- where the idea of a long-term hold
2 is buy it on the open and sell it on the close.

3 MS. HANLEY: Great. Thank you. I have just
4 one question as we go through this.

5 So I'm hearing from you that there are a
6 certain amount of profitability from the investment
7 banking side or the trading side that should be earned
8 in the market, and that these changes, regulation
9 changes that we have done has taken away rent from
10 investment bankers and given them essentially to
11 investors. They're trading at too low a price and then
12 investment bankers can no longer make any money.

13 So you want to swing the pendulum, I
14 understand, back to sort of more of the middle ground
15 where those rents can be split perhaps more evenly.

16 Do you have some idea of what is the
17 appropriate split, so to speak? What is the -- if --
18 when we -- if we were to change tick sizes, how do we
19 quantify where that tick size should be that we now have
20 a better understanding of, you know, how much should go
21 to the market maker vis-a-vis how much should be going
22 to the investor? Do you have a sense of how we would
23 measure that?

24 MR. WEILD: I think that, you know, the market
25 to some degree, I think, Kathleen, is already -- already
0116

1 telling you a little bit where the spreads are. I think
2 that the spread is a pretty good indicia. If it's
3 sitting there on average over time at 20 cents, I mean,
4 that's probably -- you know, it's not doing -- it's not
5 creating any value for anybody. Make the spread, you
6 know, 20 cents.

7 You could look at how the quote-driven market
8 actually occurred before the IPO dysfunction, you know,
9 happened in 1998.

10 And for a long time, we had two ticks per
11 quarter point. Right? It was an 1/8 -- it was a 1/8
12 tick. And it allowed institutions, if you will, to --
13 for the most part, to trade within this spread.

14 And so you could, you know -- you could
15 play -- I mean, if I was going to do it, I would
16 probably sit there and say, take the spread, do one
17 sample set at a -- at a -- at -- where the tick is equal
18 to the natural spread. And I would take another sample
19 set and maybe experiment with, you know, two ticks or
20 three ticks and see what happened.

21 The problem is you're going to get -- if you
22 do a pilot study around that, you're going to get
23 short-term interest. But the real hard-core, long-term
24 investments and people resources are not going to
25 accelerate until people know that the pilot is --
0117

1 MS. HANLEY: Yeah, that -- well, that -- that
2 is definitely a challenge with the pilot.

3 And more importantly, I think it's important
4 that we get the number right so that the incentives
5 occur, right?

6 MR. WEILD: Right.

7 MS. HANLEY: If we set the tick sizes too
8 small, again, we'll be in the same realm.
9 MR. WEILD: But --
10 MS. HANLEY: If we set it too large, we'll
11 drive away investors. And so we don't need to answer it
12 here --
13 MR. WEILD: But -- but --
14 MS. HANLEY: -- but as an advisory committee
15 and as the --
16 MR. WEILD: Well --
17 MS. HANLEY: -- roundtable will occur, I think
18 it's important that we think--
19 MR. WEILD: But we also said, you know, why
20 not let -- why not let issuers choose? Because I think
21 that at some point they're going to get beat -- they
22 want to get interest, they're going to get beaten up by,
23 you know, Wasatch.

24 I mean, they're not going to be -- they're not
25 going to be coy. They're going to say the tick size is
0118
1 too high. The bankers are going to say the tick size is
2 too low.

3 At some point, people have to come up -- by
4 the way, it would put -- it would cause issuers to
5 finally take an interest in market structure and how it
6 impacts, you know, their -- their stock prices.

7 And so there are some problems; you know,
8 everybody is uncomfortable with the idea. But the fact
9 of the matter is that one tick size doesn't fit all.

10 And a chemical stock with a hundred million
11 dollar flow, for the sake of argument, is going to
12 trade -- has a very different ecosystem than a "SaaS"
13 stock, a software as a services company. There's a lot
14 more research analysts, if you will, naturally around
15 SaaS as an industry than there are -- and market
16 participants, than they are necessarily around certain
17 small cap chemical stocks. And so -- so the answer is
18 going to be different for them.

19 So whether that -- you take the natural spread
20 and set it equivalent to the tick size, you let
21 issuers -- you get -- you get to -- you get to a model
22 which is mass customization of tick size, which I think
23 is the right answer.

24 MR. GRAHAM: Okay. Well, thank you. Thank
25 you again, David.

0119

1 Lona, do you want to go into JOBS Act?

2 MR. NALLENGARA: Sure. I think I can update
3 on what's happened since our last meeting with respect
4 to the JOBS Act.

5 One of the larger events was our proposing
6 release of Title II. Title II is the general
7 solicitation. We talked about it at a couple of
8 meetings.

9 There was a provision in the JOBS Act that
10 would remove the restriction on general advertising in Rule
11 506 offerings. These are private placements. Under
12 Rule 506, currently you cannot advertise, you can't have
13 newspaper ads, you can't have an open access website.
14 Title II would now permit you to do that if you only
15 sold securities to accredited investors.

16 And in the JOBS Act, they added an additional
17 provision to that that requires an issuer to take steps
18 to verify that who they're actually selling to are
19 accredited investors.

20 It's somewhat straightforward to remove the
21 restriction on general solicitation. It's a little
22 more challenging outlining what those procedures are for
23 an issuer to take to verify who your accredited investor
24 is.

25 If you're an institution, if you're a

0120

1 broker-dealer, showing or -- or providing an issuer with
2 some verification that you are -- rather, an accredited
3 investor, it's likely to be straightforward.

4 But if you're an individual, providing support
5 that you are an accredited investor could be more
6 challenging. There's a net income test, there's a net
7 worth test.

8 So when this provision was included in the
9 JOBS Act and enacted, people were asking questions on
10 how would you go about and -- and -- how would an issuer
11 verify that someone is an accredited investor or not?
12 Would they need a W-2? Would they need to get -- would
13 they need to see tax returns? Would they need to have
14 bank statements? How would an issuer know that they
15 were selling to an accredited investor? So that's what
16 we were left with in connection with the rulemaking.

17 And the proposal that came out last week
18 creates a -- creates a framework where an issuer has to
19 look at the facts and circumstances of the transaction.
20 How are they finding their -- how are they finding the
21 purchaser of their securities? Are they -- are these
22 long-time holders of their securities? Are
23 broker-dealers providing them with the connection with
24 those -- with those purchasers, or are these individuals
25 that they're finding because they are clicking a page on

0121

1 their website that says buy securities. So that's one
2 part of the package in this analysis.

3 You could also look at, what are the terms of
4 the offering? Is there a minimum investment amount? Is
5 the amount that a purchaser is required to buy high
6 enough that you are -- that that's a fact you can look
7 at to determine that that person is a person who's an
8 accredited investor? If there's a \$5 million minimum
9 investment amount, it's not hard to make an assessment
10 that that person may have a net worth in excess of -- in

11 excess of a million dollars.

12 So we - in the proposing release, the Commission
13 made clear that they weren't identifying specific
14 procedures that you had to do in a particular
15 circumstance. But rather, look at your -- asking
16 issuers to look at the facts and circumstances of the
17 transaction and make an assessment of what are -- what
18 would be appropriate, given what you know about the
19 purchaser, how you found the purchaser, and the nature
20 of the transaction. Take those steps and make an
21 assessment of what needs to be done.

22 So that's, in a nutshell, the proposal.

23 One additional part of the proposal is that
24 there is a Form D requirement for when you complete a
25 506 offering. You are supposed to file a Form D.

0122

1 What we've proposed to include is a box that
2 you check on the form that would indicate that you
3 are -- you, as part of the offering, you generally
4 solicited or not. This is a way for us to be able to
5 track, identify which offerings, which market
6 participants have been participating in offerings where
7 there's general solicitation.

8 So we can go back and look, after the rules are adopted,
9 to see what procedures are being used, is the framework
10 that we've set up one that works, and be able to look at
11 the market more generally.

12 So that's the proposal. There's a 30-day
13 comment period. We expect, as there was in the comments
14 before we proposed the rule, we expect there would be a
15 wide range of views. Many people have indicated that
16 they're -- that they like the proposal. And as you can
17 imagine, there are a lot of people who said they don't agree
18 with the proposal. So we're hoping to hear from
19 everyone on that.

20 I'm not sure if anyone has any questions on
21 the proposal.

22 MR. WALSH: What are some of the reasons
23 against it?

24 MR. NALLEGARA: Well, some of the reasons are
25 that there should be more definitive requirements. Some

0123

1 are saying there should be more definitive requirements.
2 You should be -- you should be -- there should be more
3 onus on an issuer who's doing a general solicitation
4 deal to have more third-party information, documented
5 information. So there are -- I think there are probably
6 letters on our site that indicate that the issuer
7 should be getting some third-party information to
8 support whether an issuer -- whether a purchaser is
9 actually an accredited investor.

10 MR. WALSH: W-2s.

11 MR. NALLEGARA: W-2s. And there are letters
12 on the other side saying that would grind -- that would

13 grind the 506 offering to a halt, that people just wouldn't -- I
14 mean, if I'm -- if I'm -- I wouldn't want -- you know,
15 it's one thing to provide information to a
16 broker-dealer. I'd be more comfortable, some of the
17 comments are saying, I'm comfortable giving that
18 information to a broker-dealer. But if this provision
19 is designed to allow issuers to access the market
20 without a broker-dealer if they don't want to, if they
21 want to access it on their own, am I -- is a person
22 going to be willing to provide that information just to
23 the issuer that they've never met before? They have no
24 idea, there's certain kind of privacy rights concerns.
25 So there's other comments indicated that if

0124

1 you're going to allow for general solicitation, there's
2 lots more stuff you should be looking at.

3 The definition of accredited investor, many
4 people have said for a long time that definition is an
5 old definition. You shouldn't just be looking at net
6 worth, you shouldn't just be looking at income. You
7 should be looking at investment. How much money do you
8 have invested in private securities? Is that a better
9 test?

10 And there's Dodd-Frank, which tasked the
11 GAO to do studies that will be coming in the next year
12 that would look at the accredited investor definition
13 broadly.

14 So what the -- what the Chairman's statement
15 at the time of the proposal was, there's lots of
16 stuff within the 506 market, specifically about Reg D
17 generally, that needs to be looked at. The definition. And
18 the form itself, the one where we propose having a box
19 checked.

20 There's lots more information we could ask
21 for. We could ask for -- you know, we could -- we -- a
22 lot of information could be drawn from that that would
23 help us understand what the market is like. All of that
24 is, you know, subject to review.

25 But the terms was Title II requirement, what

0125

1 Congress asked us to do was a narrow one, so we focused
2 just on that narrow part. So other -- I'm sorry.

3 MS. MOTT: I have a question.

4 MR. NALLENGARA: Yes.

5 MS. MOTT: I can see where in a case where a
6 company that's raising -- a startup company that's
7 raising money, the ruling can apply to both.

8 You know, if they're going to give it to a
9 crowd funding issuer, you know, obviously because you
10 can't tax -- to answer your question, it can bring and
11 attract people who might not be accredited. So you
12 really have to find a way they are accredited.

13 But let's say they're going to generally
14 advertise through this issuer who's online or whatever

15 else, but then doesn't raise enough money, now has to
16 come to, you know, the angel group, let's say, who, by
17 the way, aren't going to give the entrepreneur who's
18 coming to them their information, you know, their tax
19 returns, their, you know, net worth statements, things
20 like that.

21 So in this case, we have the ruling applying
22 over here, but maybe all of a sudden now they're not
23 going -- not going to -- it's not general advertising or
24 it is because it's accredited investors who have
25 invested in, you know, these types of companies before.

0126

1 I mean, I guess I'm a little confused by it.

2 MR. NALLENGARA: I think -- what you're asking
3 is --

4 MS. MOTT: Am I asking? I don't have --

5 MR. NALLENGARA: If you start an offering as a
6 general offering, is that --

7 MS. MOTT: That's it.

8 MR. NALLENGARA: Well, there's a lot of
9 questions on it. We have a number of rules related
10 to -- related to integrating an offering, whether if you
11 generally solicit in an offering and then continue, can
12 you -- for example, you know, real quick, the rule
13 proposal keeps intact the current Rule 507.

14 If you want to do your regular way 506
15 offering where you're not -- you're using a broker,
16 you're using your existing investors, you don't
17 necessarily have to -- you don't have to go through --
18 you don't have to look at this new proposal for the
19 final rule. You can continue to use your established
20 procedures.

21 If you want to generally solicit, that means
22 if you want to have newspaper ads, if you want have a
23 website, then you need to look at the verification
24 standard.

25 What the practices are now currently may

0127

1 already satisfy that verification. A lot of
2 companies that are doing current practice 506 offerings
3 are using practices that are -- that would be consistent
4 with this verification model.

5 So if a company starts an offering by way
6 of -- by way of a general solicitation, and they want to
7 move back to a sort of regular 506 offering, what
8 they're going to have to look at is they're going to
9 have to look -- it's not as easy as saying, yes, they
10 can do it. They're going to have to look at what general
11 solicitation activities they're going to do and whether
12 that -- whether general solicitation is in fact how your
13 folks for the angel network have been attracted.

14 But I would gather that there's probably
15 methods by which your network could establish
16 accreditation levels for members that would satisfy

17 the requirement.

18 The rule proposal suggests there will likely
19 be third parties that will develop -- that will accredit
20 investors. So SecondMarket has indicated that they --
21 this is an area that they'd like to work in as being a
22 repository of accredited investors. So you could get -- you
23 know, you could get the SecondMarket stance that would
24 say this person is an accredited investor. We've looked
25 at their -- you know, we've looked at their information.

0128

1 They were -- and -- and an investor may be more
2 comfortable providing information to a known entity, whether it's an
3 angel investor or whether it's SecondMarket or some
4 other third party. It would be a way which -- you don't
5 necessarily have to provide that information to the
6 issuer.

7 MS. SMITH: So the company sells shares based
8 on the representation certified by the third-party but it turns out
that the person is a
9 non-accredited investor where -- is there a
10 violation of that rule? Is there going to be a filing
11 rule?

12 MR. NALLENGARA: That's a great question,
13 Karen. The current rule, as well as the proposal, has a
14 reasonable belief standard on it. So if you've taken steps to
verify, and

15 the person -- and the person -- let's say they went
16 through a third party, and the third party is
17 documenting the procedures they go through in
18 establishing whether someone is an accredited investor,
19 and they certify to the issuer that we've checked --
20 we've checked Karen Smith, and we've gone through what
21 our normal procedures are, and Karen Smith is an
22 accredited investor. And I rely on that information, and we find
23 out that you doctored, you gave a fake tax return, I
24 still have a good -- I still have a good 506. It's sort
25 of reasonable for me to rely on this third-party

0129

1 established procedure. I wouldn't lose my 506.

2 Actually, there are a number of cases where
3 individuals who have -- who have faked their accredited
4 investor status, have purchased securities, then wanted
5 to rescind the transaction because they weren't an
6 accredited investor. And they have been unsuccessful.
7 So I'm not sure that was a plan of yours.

8 MS. SMITH: No, not a plan.

9 MR. NALLENGARA: I think we're at 12:00. We
10 have -- for the members we have lunch. And Marc -- I
11 think I saw Marc. Marc Fagel, who's the head of our San
12 Francisco office, was going to talk to everyone about
13 some areas of interest to small companies unrelated to both
14 topics today, but we thought it would be interesting for
15 all of you to hear that.

16 Steve, you want to take ten minutes while we

17 get lunch together, and then we'll reconvene? I think
18 Marc will speak for about 15 minutes, and then we'll --
19 and then I guess sort of have free time back until 1:00.

20 MR. GRAHAM: Perfect.

21 MR. NALLENGARA: Okay.

22 MR. GRAHAM: Let's do it.

23 MR. NALLENGARA: Sorry. So if you wanted --
24 the security is a little different than our meetings in
25 headquarters. So you're obviously allowed to leave and

0130

1 we'll all -- and we'll let you back in. But it's a
2 little more challenging to get back into the building
3 than it is at Headquarters. So I guess for the members,
4 we're going to reconvene in about ten minutes, lunch,
5 and then Marc will speak. And then if you want to
6 leave, you just have to -- you have to come back closer
7 to 1:00. Come back to the 28th floor, and we'll bring
8 you all back down again.

9 For those in the public who want to leave and
10 come back at 1:00, if you can just come back at ten
11 minutes to 1:00, go back to the 28th floor, then we'll
12 come and get you and bring you back down.

13 MS. ZEPRALKA: If any members of the public are leaving
and not coming back for the afternoon session, please hand me your
lanyards on the way out.

14 MR. GRAHAM: Great.

15 MR. NALLENGARA: Back in ten minutes.

16 (Whereupon, at 12:01 p.m., a luncheon recess
17 was taken.)

18 A F T E R N O O N S E S S I O N

19 (12:23 p.m.)

20 MR. GRAHAM: Committee members, time for
21 noontime program. And as I think you know, Marc
22 Fagel -- I guess you're based in San Francisco -- has
23 agreed to spend some time with us talking about some of
24 the -- some of the important issues, I understand, the
25 effect on smaller companies.

0131

1 I think we're going to hear a little bit
2 about -- more about the traffic is going to get worse
3 and essentially how to keep out of trouble. And kind of
4 stay in the terms of time.

5 MR. FAGEL: Well, thank you. Yes, so my name
6 is Marc Fagel. I'm the Regional Director of this
7 office, and I welcome all of you to our new facility.
8 Hopefully things are working -- working well.

9 We've got about just over 100 folks out here,
10 about half of whom do enforcement, the other half are
11 examiners and broker-dealers and advisors in funds and
12 the like.

13 But I'm here to talk about enforcement. And
14 we just thought it would be nice to throw in a little
15 breather during the program and talk about how to really
16 avoid you ever having to be back in this office again.

17 So before I do that, I do have the standard
18 disclaimer that I'm sure my peers agree, which is that
19 the opinions I'm going to share with you are my own. I
20 don't speak on behalf of the Commission or the
21 Commissioners.

22 But I want to talk a little about some of the
23 high priority areas and the sorts of enforcement matters
24 that come to our attention that involve newly public
25 companies or emerging companies.

0132

1 The -- you know, not surprisingly, one of the
2 top priorities, certainly for this office, but
3 nationally, has long been financial accounting fraud by
4 public companies. And in this office in particular,
5 we're responsible for Silicon Valley, Seattle, Portland.
6 We have a lot of tech companies, biotech companies that
7 are emerging with their own set of accounting issues.

8 And dating back, I've been here about 15
9 years, and, as far as I can remember, that's always been
10 our number one component of our -- of our docket. And
11 traditionally, it could be a quarter, up to a third of
12 the cases we do in our office involve accounting or
13 disclosure issues with public companies.

14 The piece of good news for the folks in the
15 room is that that is way down. And for the last fiscal
16 year, SEC-wide, only about 15 percent of the enforcement
17 matters we brought involved accounting and disclosure
18 matters for public companies.

19 And I can't tell you exactly why that is.
20 Personally, my belief is that a lot of that has to do
21 with Sarbanes-Oxley. And I know that certainly for
22 those of you in the room and in the industry, there are
23 a lot of concerns with Sarbanes-Oxley and the costs. All
24 I can tell you is that the number of restatements and
25 the number of enforcement matters has gone way down in

0133

1 the last decade.

2 Now, some of that is also just going to be the
3 post-Enron, WorldCom environment where I think companies
4 got a little more careful. I think auditors became much
5 more aggressive, I think boards were more engaged. I
6 think that has no doubt helped quite a bit.

7 I do, unfortunately, have a cynical view that
8 a lot of people have short memories, so I wouldn't be
9 surprised to see that number starting to go back up,
10 certainly as the economy improves.

11 And once again, there's the expectation for
12 companies to reporting -- to be reporting great revenue
13 numbers. I think that's when games start getting played.

14 The piece of bad news I have to share is that
15 to the extent that we do continue to see accounting
16 fraud cases coming out of our office and nationally, a
17 lot of those do tend to be with smaller, newly public
18 companies. I think the quality of internal controls is

19 not quite the same with -- as with an established
20 company. We do see a lot of companies that go public
21 before they necessarily have the mechanisms in place,
22 the internal controls they need to prevent the sort of
23 recurring financial accounting issues we've seen.

24 So some of the classic cases, last day of the
25 quarter, you're not making your numbers, your salesmen

0134

1 are calling all their favorite customers and saying, I
2 know you don't need the product today, maybe six months
3 from now, but let me ship it to you; you don't have to
4 pay, we'll work something out tomorrow, and don't tell
5 our CFO, continues to happens, continues to happens,
6 especially with smaller companies. Tends to happen more
7 frequently I think, at least anecdotally, with companies
8 with offshore operations.

9 So even companies that may have the HQ here in
10 San Jose doing a bang-up job with their internal
11 controls may not have the same focus on what's going on
12 in Singapore.

13 So to the extent there are ongoing financial
14 cases, you know, small companies do need to make sure
15 that they have the appropriate controls, training for
16 their sales staff and finance staff on what is
17 appropriate, what is not.

18 And the top-down pressure always matters. And
19 if you have the CEO and the CFO sending out those
20 e-mails on the last week of the quarter saying, make
21 your numbers or you may be looking for work, you cannot
22 be surprised when games get played to help make those
23 numbers.

24 The -- the other change I've noticed in recent
25 years, in addition to the general decline of these

0135

1 cases, is that to the extent we do continue to see
2 cases, it tends to be less in the revenue area.
3 Historically, it was always revenue. The analyst wanted
4 to see revenue growth, and that's where a lot of the
5 tricks were being played.

6 These days, I think analysts are a little more
7 attuned to that, companies are a little more careful
8 there, but you do continue to see games being played
9 with earnings management.

10 So the inventory numbers, for example, make
11 your margins look better, make your expenses look lower.
12 So you do continue to see that sort of matter.

13 Another area where we have a lot of focus in
14 enforcement is, no surprise, the Foreign Corrupt
15 Practices Act, or the FCPA. This has definitely been an
16 area of huge growth for enforcement. You look back in
17 the past couple decades that that statute has been in
18 existence, and there were very few cases.

19 It's now -- we're actually breaking out
20 statistics on that as a separate area because it's

21 become so prevalent for enforcement interest. About three
22 percent of our enforcement actions last year involved
23 FCPA violations, improper payments to foreign officials
24 in order to secure business. three percent --

25 MR. GRAHAM: Marc?

0136

1 MR. FAGEL: I'm sorry?

2 MR. GRAHAM: Where there's kind of a hair
3 trigger or are people, in other words, being surprised
4 because they think what they're doing is perfectly
5 normal? I should take that back. It could be normal in
6 that context, but you know what I mean.

7 MR. FAGEL: You know, I'm not sure how to
8 characterize it. You know, as an enforcement attorney,
9 I'm always looking for evidence of scienter. You know,
10 it's not, you know, no one had a clue this was going on,
11 we're shocked. That can still be a violation.

12 But the cases that tend to be more attractive
13 if we're going to have to litigate them are those that
14 have the terrific e-mail where somebody says, don't put
15 this in another e-mail. That happens. There are a lot
16 of e-mails, that is a search term when we are looking at
17 e-mails.

18 So, you know, I can't pretend that there are a
19 significant number of cases where there is obvious
20 knowledge of what's going on at headquarters. You know,
21 you don't -- do not typically have the CFO who says, I'm
22 going to ship you a box of cash so you can get
23 customers.

24 More frequently you'll see very, again, lax
25 controls, where you'll have offshore operations where

0137

1 they are, for example, asking for tens or hundreds of
2 thousands of dollars for a travel budget and no one back
3 in the home office is paying attention that training is
4 being secured for their new customers at Disney World.

5 You know, so, again, it's more, are you not
6 noticing what's going on? Are you not asking the right
7 questions? Why are we spending so much to run the small
8 operation? And coincidentally, we just got a great
9 government contract out of there and we're flying all
10 these people here for a supposed training in Orlando.

11 So, you know, I think that the internal
12 control issue is a significant one. You really do have
13 to be on top of your offshore operations. What are they
14 doing? How are they securing contracts? How are they
15 accounting for their expenses? Are there slush funds
16 being created so that cash or gifts or other rewards can
17 be made to customers or to distributors who are helping
18 to secure the foreign business?

19 And, again, this is the sort of situation
20 where smaller companies are particularly ripe for this
21 abuse because they may not have the controls. They're
22 growing rapidly. There are mergers happening with

23 offshore operations where they may not have the same
24 controls in place to make sure that they're keeping an
25 eye on these sorts of payments.

0138

1 The bigger problem with FCPA, of course, is
2 that it gets tremendous criminal interest. Now, all the
3 securities laws can be enforced criminally, but the FCPA
4 is one area in particular where the Department of
5 Justice finds them hugely interesting.

6 So in a typical SEC investigation into bribery
7 payments, there will most likely be a parallel criminal
8 investigation. We'll work closely with the Department
9 of Justice. And, obviously, the penalties are much
10 greater. It's one thing to be paying a fine to the SEC;
11 it's another thing for your executives to risk
12 incarceration. So the stakes are very high and the
13 costs are very high.

14 Once one of these things arises, you're
15 talking about doing internal investigation and dealing
16 with a government investigation where all the activity
17 is offshore. And once you have paid a large firm to
18 send a large number of partners and associates to China
19 for six months, those bills rack up very, very quickly.

20 So the stakes are very high; very important to
21 make sure that you've got internal compliance down and
22 you've got training to prevent this problem before it
23 arises.

24 MR. GRAHAM: How often does incarceration
25 occur?

0139

1 MR. FAGEL: I don't think it happens very
2 often. I think the mere threat of it is enough to avoid
3 the issues.

4 And like I said, it is pretty rare where you
5 will see the scienter evidence arise to a level where
6 you can show a senior executive actually knew or ordered
7 this to happen. But it's not without precedent.

8 And I think one of the bigger threats, it's
9 not so much our authorities, when you're dealing with
10 foreign executives and you're dealing with the foreign
11 government who learns about corruption, and they've got
12 to deal with their own political situation when it comes
13 to light that members of the government are receiving
14 bribes, they may have a different approach to how they
15 deal with executives there.

16 MS. JACOBS: Marc, how do you feel about
17 self-reporting?

18 MR. FAGEL: It's a great question, and
19 something I was exactly going to talk about. I'll talk
20 about it now.

21 MS. JACOBS: Oh, I'm to go --

22 MR. FAGEL: I think it is -- I think it's
23 essential. And I think it can make all the difference in
24 the world in the outcome of an investigation, when there

25 is a -- is self-reporting. But let me circle back to
0140

1 that and talk about it. It's a great question.

2 Let me hit on two more quick areas on public
3 companies and then turn to a couple short ones on
4 private companies.

5 Two additional areas of interest for public
6 companies, Reg FD, fair disclosure. It's a regulation,
7 been in place about ten years or so. There were a few
8 cases right off the bat when we brought it, then it was
9 quiet. Now there's a bit of a comeback. There have
10 been a few cases.

11 Essentially for those of you not familiar with
12 it, it is a regulation geared at selective disclosure of
13 non-public information to deal with the concern among
14 investors that some companies are reaching out to
15 favored analysts, favored institutional investors, and
16 giving them a bit of a heads-up of some good news or bad
17 news that's not quite out there in the public eye yet.

18 And we continue to see cases. And there have
19 been a number of investigations in the last couple
20 years, some of which have resulted in enforcement
21 actions, where you do see senior executives, you see the
22 CFO going home on a Saturday after reading what the
23 analysts are saying and making one-on-one phone calls to
24 a few analysts to talk them down off their numbers. Some
25 pretty -- some pretty blatant abuses out there.

0141

1 I think when the regulation was first passed,
2 there were concerns that, well, what if -- what if
3 someone has body language during an earnings call and
4 everyone picks up on it, is that unfair?

5 If you look at the cases that have been
6 brought, it's not body language. There are,
7 unfortunately, some corporate executives who will go out
8 there to a hedge fund who has made some general advances
9 in the past and actually pick up the phone and call them
10 and say, you know, your numbers aren't quite right.

11 So the calls I think that we've made have
12 definitely been cases where people would agree has been
13 a violation of selective disclosure.

14 And then the last area that's of perennial
15 interest to us in Enforcement is insider trading. And a
16 lot of these cases are very high profile. The playing
17 field here has really changed in the last few years for
18 the SEC and certainly for the criminal authorities who
19 pay attention.

20 Historically, you'll see basically one-off
21 situations. An executive, a director, an employee who
22 learned something non-public about the company and trades
23 on it or tips.

24 What you've seen changing in the last couple
25 years are large-scale trading rings, systematic trading

0142

1 where you see networks of individuals who provide
2 information, say, to hedge funds reaching out to
3 employees of multiple public companies and
4 systematically obtain non-public information, allowing
5 investors to make millions of dollars.

6 These cases, you know, the repercussions are
7 huge. They have gotten much criminal interest. You
8 have wire taps involved, which really changed the degree
9 and nature of the investigation. Fascinating cases, and
10 not the sort of thing any public company wants to get
11 involved in.

12 Now, the repercussions tend to be for those
13 individuals who are trading and tipping, not necessarily
14 for the company itself. But again, there are huge
15 resource costs.

16 And if the SEC comes calling and next thing
17 you know you've got a senior executive or a member of
18 your board who's wrapped up in an SEC investigation,
19 that can have some serious implications for the future
20 of that individual at your company.

21 So it's definitely, again, worth -- you know,
22 I say it over and over, make sure you got the internal
23 controls in place. Make sure that any non-public
24 information is disseminated only to those who need to
25 know and at the last possible moment to reduce the risk

0143

1 of that leaking out.

2 The other piece of advice I have to give you,
3 especially if you are involved with a newly public
4 company, is the importance of a trading plan. There is
5 an SEC rule that provides for presumption, that if
6 somebody who is trading pursuant to a regular trading
7 plan is not trading on the basis of non-public
8 information.

9 So if your executives have received a large
10 amount of stock, which has value once the company goes
11 public, and get on a trading plan, so that the first day
12 after every earnings announcement every quarter, X
13 percent of the portfolio is liquidated, it makes it very
14 hard for us to get interested.

15 When we see that a CFO made a very large sale
16 the day before an announcement, we will make a phone
17 call and ask about that trade. If we get a copy of the
18 trading plan that says, well, we trade on that day of
19 that month every single month, and we've done that for
20 three years, that's probably the last you'll hear from
21 us.

22 So I can't emphasize about the importance of
23 having a trading plan. And following it. The trading
24 plan doesn't do much good if you don't follow it, or if
25 your trading plan is that I will trade a lot of stock

0144

1 the day after, the day before really good news and --
2 that's not going to work.

3 But if it's -- if it's a legitimate plan that
4 is followed that's objective and it really takes away
5 the element of trying to capitalize on nonpublic
6 information, it's an excellent idea.

7 And then, finally, I wanted to hit on two
8 issues that come up with companies that are not yet
9 public that tend to be repeat players in our office.

10 Private companies out there financing through
11 private offerings that are playing fast and loose with the facts.
You know, the number of fraud cases, it's an
13 ongoing area for our interest when you've got false
14 statements being made in connection with private
15 offerings.

16 Most importantly are representations about how
17 the money is going to be used, the proceeds are going to
18 be used, especially if the money is going into the
19 pockets of the individuals running the company. It very
20 quickly begins to look like misappropriation if there is
21 a disclosure about a certain compensation structure that
22 will be used, but most of the funds, the offering proceeds
23 are going into the pocket of the executives or they're
24 getting large loans that may never be repaid. So
25 representations about what is going to happen with the

0145

1 proceeds of the offering are going to get our attention.

2 We said we repeatedly see instances of playing
3 fast and loose with the background, whether educational,
4 employment background of the principals of the company.
5 Going to attend a seminar one day does not make you a
6 Harvard graduate.

7 You see, you know, overselling of the
8 prospects of the product or service that the company
9 sells; revenue projections that have absolutely no basis
10 in reality. Again, just because you're in telecom space
11 does not mean that you can have the same projections as
12 Apple does for the iPhone.

13 Similarly, talking about your business
14 prospect, your business partnerships has to be honest.
15 And again, you know, the fact that you carry an iPhone
16 does not mean that Apple is a strategic partner of your
17 company.

18 So the things that people will say are crazy.
19 And it's, again, not very difficult for us to disprove a
20 lot of the representations we see.

21 Yes, sir.

22 MR. WALSH: When you mentioned right before
23 about the private placement, do you find a lot of --
24 more issues with private placement than debt, issuing
25 debt as opposed to friends and family trying to raise

0146

1 some money (inaudible)?

2 MR. FAGEL: I would say that, you know,
3 frankly, where we most frequently see it are in equity
4 securities offerings by small companies, which sometimes

5 start to appear very quickly to be more akin to a Ponzi
6 scheme. So a company that is out there with what they call a
7 private offering, what I think you would do is more
8 public offering.

9 You start having seminars when you reach out
10 to family and friends, and have them share your
11 prospectus with everybody they know. And very quickly,
12 you've got hundreds of people that you've never met
13 sending you money for stock. Those tend to be, you
14 know, where this arises.

15 And again, you know, we are -- there's no
16 secret that we have very limited resources at the
17 Commission. So to get our attention, we really do have
18 to be doing an analysis of: Is this something that
19 we've got the resources, the time, and the manpower to
20 take a look at?

21 So if you're raising a small amount of money
22 from a small number of people, even if there is
23 out-and-out fraud, it may just not be something we're
24 able to deal with. It may result in a referral to a
25 state agency or a district attorney, for example. But

0147

1 the wider, the broader, and the more successful the
2 offering, the more likely we're going to focus on it.

3 And then the last area I touched on are -- and
4 hopefully this isn't something that happens too
5 prevalently with the folks in the room, but companies
6 that choose to go public through a reverse merger with a
7 shell. There are companies that can do that
8 legitimately.

9 I'm not here to disparage whether or not that
10 is an appropriate way of going public, but I do have to
11 say a large number of market manipulation investigations
12 come from what may be at one point legitimate private
13 companies that seek to create liquidity through a
14 reverse merger.

15 And any time the mechanism for going public
16 results in a large proportion of the non-restricted
17 shares being held by a stock promoter or people closely
18 affiliated with the company, I do think that there is a
19 large risk of that company having its stock manipulated
20 for personal gain.

21 And those cases are just -- you know, it's a
22 deluge. They come in day after day, a small company,
23 public through a reverse merger, you see the spam, you
24 see the fax go out, the stock goes from a quarter to 50
25 cents, which doesn't get a lot of our attention, but the

0148

1 stock promoter can make a few million dollars over the
2 course of a weekend through one of these fax campaigns.

3 Turning from these areas to a couple of ways
4 to -- other things for you to be thinking about. One of
5 the major changes in recent years has been the change in
6 our law on whistleblowers under Dodd-Frank. And this

7 is a very new phenomenon where the Commission now has a
8 mechanism and the ability and an incentive to pay cash
9 to individuals who refer information to us that allow us
10 to successfully investigate and prosecute a fraud.

11 This is something that was on the mind of
12 Congress at the time of passage of Dodd-Frank to make
13 sure that individuals had an incentive to come forward
14 with useful information to the SEC and to make sure we
15 had at the staff level an ability to process that and
16 reward that information, which really changes the nature
17 of the game.

18 The number of referrals and complaints we get
19 at the SEC is astronomical. But when there is a price
20 tag and incentive for somebody to give us information
21 that may actually allow them to reap millions of
22 dollars, the numbers can be quite large.

23 The quality of information can go up quite a
24 bit, and the incentives for people who have really
25 meaningful information can go up. You know, I can't

0149

1 tell you how many e-mails we get from somebody saying,
2 my broker is crooked, can you take a look at him? That's
3 of limited use.

4 It's another story if you've got somebody who
5 is a current employee of a company saying, I think our
6 CFO is doing something inappropriate; here's some
7 e-mails, here's some documents I've got, and sign me up
8 because if you successfully investigate this, I'd like
9 to get 10 to 30 percent of any recovery, quality of
10 information is different and the incentive for a current
11 employee to get involved and come to the SEC has really
12 been ratcheted up.

13 It's still a relatively new program. The very
14 first award under the program was made recently.

15 Looking back at some of the areas I mentioned
16 before, you take, for example, a Foreign Corrupt
17 Practices Act case where you may have a \$10 million
18 penalty, where we have the ability under Dodd-Frank to
19 give 10 to 30 percent back, you've got somebody with an
20 incentive who can make \$3 million by giving us some
21 documents showing us that a bribe has been paid.

22 You know, it's a real incentive maybe for your
23 employees, maybe for your competitors who are feeling a
24 little aggrieved that they did not get the business you
25 got to come to the SEC and say, I've been talking with

0150

1 that distributor, and I can tell you exactly why they
2 made the sale and we didn't; and it's because ABC did
3 XYZ.

4 So we do have regular daily calls coming in
5 from people with valuable information. So, you know,
6 for all of you who are -- who are out there, you do need
7 to be thinking about, what are the employees doing? If
8 they are coming forward to company management or the

9 board with information, that you're taking it seriously,
10 because if you're not, it's pretty likely that they're
11 talking to the SEC.

12 Which brings me to the last issue, which is --
13 which is something that you raised, which is
14 self-reporting.

15 You know, given that there are more
16 whistle-blowers who are coming to us, the question is,
17 if the information is coming to the company itself as
18 well, what is the company doing? Is the company coming
19 to the SEC?

20 Now, for the past decade or so, we have tried
21 to make it very clear within Enforcement that we do
22 have an expectation for companies to self-report issues
23 to the Division of Enforcement, to work with us to
24 assist in our investigations, and that there are
25 material differences in the results of any investigation

0151

1 depending on the level of cooperation that we receive
2 from the company.

3 So, you know, a company that comes -- and this
4 happens all the time. You know, they'll call me or
5 they'll call our head of Enforcement and say, our
6 auditors came across something unusual, we're conducting
7 an internal investigation, we would like to come to your
8 office and share the information, share some documents,
9 talk about what we learn through our interviews of some
10 of our employees. That is something that is looked upon
11 pretty favorably.

12 A company that decides to wait to see how it
13 works out, and the first we hear of it is because a
14 whistleblower comes and calls us up and says, you know,
15 this whole thing is going on with the company and you
16 don't know about it or we read about it in the paper or
17 the company announces a restatement, which is news to
18 us, we're already wondering, is this company going to
19 ultimately want to do the right thing when they weren't
20 even talking to us about it?

21 So it is very important for companies to think
22 seriously about reaching out to Enforcement, giving us a
23 heads-up and sharing information.

24 And, you know, I know that there's a serious
25 calculation among defense counsel about whether or not

0152

1 to do that.

2 I come back to what I said earlier about our
3 limited resources. If a company calls me up and says,
4 we've got an issue, we're taking a look at it, can we
5 come in in a month or two when we're done with our
6 internal investigation and share the information, it's
7 going to mean I can sit back and not be sending out
8 subpoenas, not be forcing my staff to cut up an
9 otherwise busy day to run out and start talking to
10 witnesses. That is good for me and would be something

11 we'd want to be thinking about later on in deciding what
12 to do with a company if there is a problem.

13 If it turns out there is no problem and the
14 company comes and we've got a basis to believe that
15 they're shooting straight, sharing information, and it
16 turns out that there's nothing there of interest, we
17 probably are going to go away. We've got better things
18 to do. I've got a million other cases that we can be
19 investigating.

20 So I think there's a perception of a major
21 downside of fronting the issue for us, but if it turns
22 out to be nothing, we've got other things to do; if it
23 turns out to be something, I think the company benefits
24 by giving us a heads-up and working with us.

25 I think to the extent there's a perception

0153

1 that if the company doesn't share the information and
2 hopes for the best it's going to work out, I don't think
3 that's right. If we read about a restatement and the
4 company is saying, well, send us subpoenas and you'll
5 learn what you learn, we're going to send those
6 subpoenas. You may, you know, have about 30 executives
7 spending, you know, a lot of days in this room being
8 questioned because we don't know what's going on and
9 we're trying to figure out what happened. We're going
10 to be asking for an awful lot of documents because we
11 need to figure out for ourselves what went wrong.

12 In contrast, if independent counsel, forensic
13 experts hired by the company come in, make a
14 presentation to us, and say, here's what we've looked
15 at, here's five individuals who you need to talk to,
16 these are the top people involved. These five people
17 know nothing, we've talked to them. Here are the key
18 documents that are going to help you make a decision,
19 it's going to allow us to narrow our investigation.

20 Again, we don't have the resources or the
21 inclination to look under every rock. If we can
22 understand from the company and believe we're getting
23 fair information on what might be out there, we've got
24 every incentive in the world to focus our investigation,
25 to wrap things up quickly, and then to look favorably

0154

1 about the company when we're trying to decide what --
2 how to resolve it.

3 So that's what -- what I wanted to share with
4 all of you. Happy to take any questions in our
5 remaining time.

6 MS. JACOBS: I have one question.

7 MR. FAGEL: Sure.

8 MS. JACOBS: I'm sure I'll get some of the
9 specifics wrong, because it's not the criminal activity
10 thing, but like when there's a question and we get
11 comment, what are they called, comment letters or
12 something about our filings or perhaps there was some

13 kind of activity with trading and you get a FINRA letter
14 that says, what do you know, and what was everybody
15 doing on March 6th? That kind of a letter.

16 How come you answer everything, and then you
17 don't get a response back? And you're supposed to
18 believe that if the file is sort of divisible by two,
19 it's over. Do you know what I mean? Or we don't get a
20 response back from the Exchange that says, oh, we're
21 okay with what y'all did on March 6th, and it's over. In
22 other words, you never seem to get case-closed letters.

23 MR. FAGEL: Yeah. No, I understand what
24 you're saying. There's a few different issues wrapped
25 up there.

0155

1 In terms of FINRA, you know, when there is an
2 insider trading issue, the exchanges are incredibly
3 sophisticated. So they've got bells and whistles that
4 go off anytime there's an announcement and significant
5 trading in the days leading up to that. So it would not
6 be unusual to get a letter from the exchange.

7 MR. JACOBS: Right.

8 MR. FAGEL: You know, NASDAQ will send a
9 letter saying, can you tell us who was involved in this
10 announcement? You know, I can't tell you what their
11 practice is and why they do or don't respond to what
12 happens afterwards to the extent that results in a
13 referral from the exchange to us, which is typically
14 what will happen.

15 If we begin investigating and talk to you, it is
16 the practice, standard practice of the Division of
17 Enforcement that we complete -- when we complete our
18 investigation, we send a closing letter. That should be
19 done as a matter of course.

20 It is the instruction to my staff that when we
21 are done, you send a closing letter and say, we're done,
22 and we're not making any recommendation to the
23 Commission that enforcement be brought.

24 MS. JACOBS: Is that unique to y'all out here?

25 MR. FAGEL: No. That is the policy of the

0156

1 Division of Enforcement.

2 There are exceptions. If there is, for
3 example, criminal interest or if there are different
4 matters that are related and we're concerned if we send
5 this closing letter to you and you make it public and it
6 creates perception, that everything has gone away.

7 So there's exceptions, but for the most part
8 that is the practice.

9 I do get this question periodically from
10 defense counsel who say, well, we haven't heard from
11 you. You can call. And, you know, I can't tell you how
12 many times I hear, well, I'm afraid if I call, I'll
13 remind you to take a look at this investigation.

14 My job is to manage what happens in my office.

15 We have multiple levels of management. I get -- have
16 quarterly calls with Rob Khuzami, the Director of
17 Enforcement in Washington, to go over our docket.

18 We haven't forgotten about the investigation.
19 You're not going to remind us, oh, yeah, that case, we
20 need to sue this company.

21 So it's not that hard to pick up and say --
22 and a lot of people do it, and say, you know, we haven't
23 heard from you in some time, what's going on? Sometimes
24 they'll say, you know, that slipped through the cracks,
25 we're done. Sometimes we'll say, it's still going on.

0157

1 Sometimes, look, you get a difficult matter
2 and it can take months and months for us to decide how
3 to resolve it, to work through the Divisions in D.C. We
4 can't bring any Enforcement action without the five
5 Commissioners in Washington signing off. That process
6 can take some time, especially for something that's
7 novel or controversial.

8 So sometimes the answer is, I can't tell you
9 what's going on, but I'll get back to you. But if it's
10 really we're done, we'll tell you. That is the policy.

11 In terms of a letter to Corporation Finance, I
12 can't -- I do not know what the process is for closing
13 those down.

14 MR. NALLEGARA: We do the same thing. Our
15 policy is to send a letter saying that we're done. And
16 if we don't, you should -- you should call Marc too.
17 I'm just kidding.

18 MS. GREENE: On a standard comment letter like
19 something on a question on filing, isn't there -- and we
20 haven't gotten one in a really long time, no big deal,
21 but I think it says, unless -- once you respond, unless
22 you hear from us, you assume --

23 MR. NALLEGARA: I think --

24 MS. GREENE: Is that old?

25 MR. NALLEGARA: Yeah, I think that's old.

0158

1 You shouldn't be getting that.

2 MS. GREENE: I don't know how long it's been.

3 MS. ZEPRALKA: We send a "no further comments" letter.

4 MR. FAGEL: Any other questions I can answer?

5 MR. DENNIS: What's your opinion of the crowd
6 funding?

7 MR. FAGEL: What's my opinion of the crowd
8 funding? Well, I leave it to the regulatory folks to
9 make those decisions. I only have to clean up the mess
10 when something goes awry.

11 Okay. I can't weigh in on that itself. What
12 I can tell you is the Enforcement staff here gets very
13 busy anytime it is easier for smaller entities and
14 individuals to raise money. And that's the way it
15 works. The more -- I do see that the regulatory
16 burdens, as expensive and onerous as they may sometimes

17 be, they minimize fraud. So it's a trade-off that the
18 industry has to make and that the regulators have to
19 make at what -- you know, what's the cost versus what's
20 the fraud prevention?

21 You know, any time that there is more ability
22 to, you know, widen the net of how many people can be
23 out there raising money for more people, I'm going to
24 get busy with fraud cases. And I can't tell you how
25 many operators are already out there using the word

0159

1 "crowdfunding" in their offerings of what are probably
2 outright frauds or Ponzi schemes.

3 So, you know, I think that there's some risk
4 in there. You know, does it help small businesses? You
5 know, that's not for me to say in the equation that I
6 get into, but there are trade-offs involved. And I
7 think it is important to recognize the trade-offs that
8 it is going to likely result in some problems.

9 MR. NALLENGARA: Thank you, Marc.

10 MR. FAGEL: Thank you.

11 MR. GRAHAM: So that gives us five minutes.

12 MR. NALLENGARA: Give people time to check
13 back home. Meet in ten -- no, no, five.

14 MR. GRAHAM: It's a negotiation. Okay. Ten
15 minutes.

16 (A brief recess was taken.)

17 MR. GRAHAM: Let's get back together with the
18 afternoon session. As you know, this afternoon we are
19 talking about the disclosure rules of smaller companies
20 and the issue of scaling. And we've put together a panel
21 for this afternoon to give us some background.

22 And their full biographies are in the
23 materials that you've received earlier. Let me just
24 kind of run down briefly who you will be hearing from.

25 First is Steve Bochner sitting next to Lona.

0160

1 He's a partner at Wilson Sonsini with more than 30 years
2 of experience practicing corporate and securities law.

3 From 2009 to 2012, Steve worked as the firm's
4 chief executive officer, and is currently a member of
5 its board of directors.

6 He also recently served on the IPO Task
7 Force, whose recommendations served as the basis for the
8 IPO-related provisions of the JOBS Act.

9 From 1996 to 2011, Steve served on the NASDAQ
10 Listing and Hearing Review Council, and he also served
11 on the California Department of Corporation and
12 Securities Regulation Advisory Committee.

13 Steve also -- Steve was also a member of the
14 SEC's previous Advisory Committee on Smaller Public
15 Companies that was formed in 2005.

16 Steve, welcome.

17 Jeff Schwartz is an associate who -- we kind
18 of skipped over you. I see "Bobby" in the notes. Do

19 you go by Bobby?
20 MR. BARTLETT: I have never been able to shake
21 it.

22 MR. GRAHAM: Well, we just skipped right over
23 you, Bobby.

24 And finishing up with Jeff Schwartz, he is an
25 Associate Professor at the University of Utah, S.J. --

0161

1 the S.J. Quinney College of Law. He teaches business
2 organizations and corporate finance, and his research
3 centers on securities law, investment-management
4 regulation, and retirement policy.

5 Prior to joining the faculty of University of
6 Utah, Jeff taught and practiced law in Southern
7 California.

8 In practice, he served both as in-house
9 counsel and as a corporate attorney for Munger Tolles
10 where he represented clients regarding mergers and
11 acquisitions, corporate governance matters, and
12 securities law compliance. So Jeff.

13 Now back to Bobby. Robert Bartlett is a
14 Professor of Law at Berkeley. His primary research --
15 his primary research interests focus on the intersection
16 of finance and business law, and he teaches in the areas
17 of securities regulation, corporate finance, and
18 contracts.

19 He also serves as a member of the faculty for
20 the Berkeley Center on Law, Business and the Economy.

21 So that's -- is that a journal?

22 MR. BARTLETT: No, it's a center at Berkeley.

23 MR. GRAHAM: Okay.

24 MR. BARTLETT: Actually, Steve's there as
25 well.

0162

1 (Outside noise.)

2 MR. GRAHAM: What is that noise?

3 Okay. Let's see. And you're an editor of
4 Berkeley's -- of Berkeley's VC Research Network.

5 Bobby previously worked as a corporate
6 associate at Gunderson.

7 So that is our expert panel, and looking
8 forward to hearing what you have to say about scaling,
9 if we can hear you through the scatter.

10 Who are we starting with?

11 MR. BOCHNER: Starting with me. Great to be
12 here. Sitting awfully tall. Unusual for me. So it's
13 really a pleasure, a privilege to be here today. It's
14 hard to believe that our -- I was on the SEC Advisory
15 Committee seven years ago. And Leroy was on that
16 committee, and there was another member who -- Richard
17 Brown, who's in the audience today. It was a great
18 experience. And many of our recommendations did
19 translate into -- directly and indirectly into real
20 (inaudible) form.

21 So we found that the staff took the
22 recommendations very seriously, and we felt like we made
23 an impact. So I encourage you to take advantage of this
24 opportunity.

25 Some of the things that we focused on in those
0163

1 days was -- SOX was pretty fresh, and so we spent an
2 inordinate amount of time on 404. And I think it had
3 some role, Leroy, in actually getting the auditing
4 standard changed. I think we can take some credit for
5 that.

6 Other things like integrating S-B into
7 Regulation S-K, which got rid of the stigma of using
8 small reporting rules and other types of scaled
9 disclosure.

10 So I think you can make a real impact.

11 And so some of the dialogue really hasn't
12 changed a lot from those days. But 404 just sucked all
13 of the oxygen out of the room. It seemed for most of
14 those sessions, we did spend a fair amount of time on
15 scaled disclosure. And obviously that continues to be an
16 issue, how to make the markets, how to make securities
17 regulation achieve that very delicate balance between
18 investor protection and capital raising.

19 So we struggled in those days to try to find
20 it. I'm sure you're struggling to try to find that
21 balance as well.

22 I'd like to start my remarks with making a
23 connection between the prior panel and the scaled
24 disclosure. I do think market structure is directly
25 related to the scaled disclosure issue. I'll talk a
0164

1 little bit more about that in a moment.

2 I think we're at a really important juncture
3 here, and I feel that even more so than what we've
4 learned since. And the reason I think we're at a unique
5 juncture, we have a confluence of changes in
6 technology, market pressures, foreign competition, all
7 kind of coming together and I think creating a cocktail
8 of, you know, whether you call it innovation or a
9 thought process, that's really challenging what has up
10 to now been a fairly rigid structure, you know, for 80
11 years since -- almost 80 years since the
12 Securities Act of 1933 was adopted that sort of envisioned
13 a two-tier world: a paper-based world of purely private
14 placements, you know, with some exception. And then
15 full-blown Sarbanes-Oxley, Dodd-Frank compliant world,
16 a public world.

17 And I think what you're seeing now is that
18 paradigm being challenged, being challenged for a number
19 of reasons. But one of those is that I think the
20 confluence of increased regulation, some of the trading
21 issues we've heard about this morning, and we're going to
22 hear about later on today. Investor expectations has

23 created what I call a gap in the capital market. I
24 think this gap is tangible. And you in fact have been
25 talking about it today. It's a gap that's characterized

0165

1 by how long it takes to get a company public.

2 In my world, which is kind of Silicon Valley
3 technology companies, you got a hundred million in
4 revenue now and have market caps that are approaching a
5 billion dollars. We really don't have a viable
6 chance -- absent some hyper-growth story perhaps, we
7 really don't have a viable chance of getting Goldman
8 Sachs, J.P. Morgan to get interested enough to expose
9 you as an IPO candidate to a client base and -- their
10 customer base.

11 This -- this gap that's developed between the
12 private finance world, the seed round, Series A, B, C,
13 D, and then going public, which used to occur over five years
14 and used to occur when companies noted a \$30 million
15 revenue range. If you go back and look at Cisco and
16 Apple and Microsoft's prospectus, they really could not
17 go public today because they just don't have the scale
18 to support the expense structure that frankly investors
19 would expect through a company.

20 And this gap -- some aspects of this gap I
21 think are good things. You know, I think to the extent
22 that we've improved investor protection with -- with
23 listing standards and regulation/government reform, some
24 of that is quite good for the retail investors I
25 suppose.

0166

1 But what it's done in that gap, that move from
2 five years to ten years, that move from 30 million in
3 revenue to a hundred million in revenue, that increased
4 expense structure to support a public company, is it's
5 created capital raising and liquidity challenges in the
6 end. And that's, I think, a lot of what we're talking
7 about and saying.

8 As we talk about market structure and talk
9 about scaling regulation, I think we're really zeroing
10 in on that gap. And that gap is important because it
11 turns then to foreign competitiveness, growth --
12 economic growth, job creation, and the like.

13 The '33 Act construct, as I mentioned a bit
14 ago, is looking increasingly out of date. You can
15 see -- you can see that out-of-date aspect to it, not
16 only in the size of the companies that are going public
17 today, but just in the use of technology.

18 The idea that -- that information outflows
19 instantaneously, versus 1933 when you actually had --
20 the rules were designed for paper-based, or paper changed
21 hands. Investors can get information instantly. The
22 idea that the prospectus was the sole disclosure
23 document created a regulatory environment around this
24 sort of sacrosanct piece of paper that we use to audit

25 or offer securities.

0167

1 Now that's coming under a lot of pressure as
2 investors are bombarded with all sorts of information,
3 and they can get it instantaneously.

4 Professor Schwartz, whose paper I read, I
5 think shares these observations about the outmoded
6 nature of our market structure. I think there's only
7 going to be increased pressure on our market structures
8 as the need for -- I don't think this gap is going to go
9 away. We may be able to ameliorate it with some reduced
10 disclosure and so on. But I think when the retail
11 investors dispose, I think it's going to be very hard to
12 submit and grow back a lot of reforms.

13 So what I'm intrigued about, is there -- is
14 this two-tiered market structure the best that we can
15 do? Is that construct from 1933 really the right
16 construct, or are some of these new models that we're
17 seeing fill this gap that I described, whether it's, you
18 know, the SecondMarket/Sharespost providing liquidity
19 or AngelList providing capital raising capabilities,
20 should that be the solution as opposed to sort of
21 arguing about when we roll back SOX, what's the level of
22 disclosure and so on? Can we be more innovative with
23 different types of market structures that I think are
24 very much in the vein of scaled disclosure? Scale
25 disclosure by sort of taking the public company world

0168

1 and trying to roll back disclosures based upon the size
2 of the company.

3 But that always presents a dilemma because
4 those are the -- the smaller companies are the riskiest
5 companies. So if you roll back disclosures -- and this
6 is some of the dialogue we had in our '05, '06 SEC
7 Advisory Committee -- roll back disclosures for those who
8 compromise investor protection, the risk is kind of
9 cumbersome. So that's the dilemma.

10 Whereas a market structure sort of solution
11 where you tier access to different markets based upon
12 the type of investor so that you -- investors that don't
13 need registration-level protection perhaps have access
14 to different kinds of markets maybe with different tick
15 sizes and some of the other innovations that all of you
16 are talking about, I think that's what -- that's what
17 intrigues me.

18 So I encourage you to think about scaled
19 disclosure and recommendations in both contexts, both --
20 you know, are there things -- is there low-hanging fruit
21 in terms of current securities regulatory environment
22 disclosure requirements and audit standards that really
23 are overkill and not necessary for investor protection,
24 kind of relook at that balancing between capital-raising
25 investor protection, but also take a look at whether the

0169

1 actual structure of our market, this two-tiered world,
2 this two-tiered regulatory environment, I might call it
3 with some license, because obviously there's SEC rules
4 that do different things. Reg A might be a good
5 example.

6 But by and large, that's kind of how -- you
7 know, that's how the world has worked. Private
8 placements, public offerings, those worlds have gotten
9 further apart, it's created this gap in the middle, all
10 this pressure. And I think that's a big reason why
11 you're here today.

12 Some of the changes that we need to bring
13 about these kinds of market structure innovations we
14 recommended in 2006. And some of them have been
15 addressed at the SEC Small Business Forum over the years
16 or in the report. I remember that; I presided over
17 that.

18 And some of them are -- have become law and
19 are about to become law under the JOBS Act. And
20 examples of that are Section 12(g) relief, the 500 shareholder
21 relief, facilitating new methods of solicitation using
22 modern technologies.

23 Knocking on doors on Sandhill Road is one way
24 to find investors, but we have -- if we can find
25 people spouses on the Internet, can't we hook up more

0170

1 efficiently investors and companies in some way that
2 doesn't compromise investor protection?

3 Professor Schwartz points out in his paper
4 additional solutions should be scaled. I mean, the size
5 of the issuer, the investor protection. And that
6 would -- I think that would not only help with capital
7 formation and job creation, but also help our foreign
8 competitiveness against markets, which still have yet, I
9 think, to be a real threat to our domestic markets here.

10 But I don't think that's going to last for a
11 decade or two decades. I think more markets are
12 going to compete for listings or certain listings,
13 companies in those areas. I think they've done that
14 successfully.

15 Where they have been less successful is
16 competing for listings with, you know, the mainstream
17 U.S. venture backed high profile issuer. We've managed to
18 hang on to those, but I don't think we can take that for
19 granted.

20 You know, I think, as is the case with other
21 industries, the U.S. should innovate their market
22 structure, the same way it is innovative with respect to
23 information technologies and life sciences.

24 So I've been pontificating a bit, but I do
25 have some specific recommendations about things that you

0171

1 can do.

2 Before I go to those, let me -- let me just

3 talk about an example of a new kind of market structure,
4 which is AngelList. And if you haven't seen AngelList,
5 it's an online marketplace where you have to get -- you
6 have to prove you're an accredited investor, and
7 companies can list matches, investors, and companies.

8 And we -- I think just a couple of days ago we
9 announced in conjunction with AngelList that we are --
10 that they put up a new portion of their website where
11 startups can go and basically close a financing on an
12 automated basis using documents online. And we -- and
13 we committed that for clients we then take on -- we'll
14 do that part of the closing process for free.

15 So you can see the, you know, the amazing
16 change over just a decade ago where you can go -- where
17 you go on a website, hopefully get access to investors
18 that are interested, have a term sheet negotiated, have
19 financing documents created. And basically lawyers who
20 author them still need to be involved in things like
21 disclosure schedules and organization and securities law
22 for clients. But the basic fundamentals of generating a
23 term sheet and generating a document and finding
24 investments are automated, and I think that's really
25 cool.

0172

1 And I think there is -- excuse me. I think
2 there's more of that to come. And I think SecondMarket
3 and Sharespost will reflect that innovation with respect
4 to liquidity.

5 Several years ago I gave a series of talks on
6 what kinds of regulatory changes would be necessary to
7 bring about innovation with respect to these alternative
8 markets. And I said there were four changes which need
9 to be made in order to have kind of this gap filled with
10 a different kind of market structure.

11 I said one was a change to the 500 shareholder
12 test. Because if you had a robust alternative market,
13 as soon as you got the 500 shareholder, you go public,
14 you know, nobody was going to do that. You weren't
15 going to have meaningful liquidity. So I said there
16 needed to be some relief to allow companies to be able
17 to operate in that segment without fear of having to
18 register.

19 I said secondly there needed to be some
20 changes to the general solicitation provisions to use
21 modern technologies and access a broader swath of
22 investors using technology.

23 Thirdly, I suggested that federal preemption
24 of Blue Sky laws was necessary because Blue Sky amounted
25 to a 50-state Blue Sky compliance check. And to do

0173

1 compliance work, using a private company is expensive
2 and burdensome.

3 And lastly, I said that you needed to provide
4 better liquidity through 144 amendment.

5 So I said, if you could imagine all those
6 things being done, you could envision a different kind
7 of -- kind of market structure, perhaps with different
8 governance standards and listing requirements that could
9 provide some amount of liquidity, some amount of capital
10 raising, and be accessible by investors, that, from a
11 regulatory point of view, whether it's accredited
12 investors or some higher standard, are investors that
13 are deemed not to need registration's
14 protection. So sort of a scaled market approach.

15 So interestingly, the first two have actually
16 been accomplished during the process being accomplished
17 by the JOBS Act. You have 12(g) relief under the JOBS
18 Act. And the SEC, as Lona indicated this morning, just
19 published a proposal regarding the general solicitation
20 provision. I'll comment on that in a moment.

21 I think that the two other changes are ones
22 that I hope you think about.

23 One is -- one is 144 change. And let me
24 explain it this way: Under Rule 506, if I'm an issuer,
25 I can sell stock to an accredited investor without

0174

1 registration. And let's say that investor is Sequoia
2 Capital, a well-known venture capital fund. Sequoia
3 Capital, though, if it wants to sell those shares and
4 rely on an SEC safe harbor, it has to have a one-year
5 holding period, even if it's selling those shares to
6 Kleiner Perkins. And the reason that that's an issue
7 is that creates stiction. If you imagine an efficient
8 middle market -- actually, it's stiction, which I
9 believe is unnecessary.

10 In other words, if an issuer can sell -- sell
11 to Sequoia without registration because Sequoia meets
12 whatever standards are put into place for investors who
13 don't need registration-level protection, why does
14 Sequoia have to endure a one-year holding period to sell
15 to another similarly situated investor? I would argue
16 you don't need that. There's no investor protection
17 mandate in that one-year holding period as long as the
18 transferee meets the same standards as are required when
19 that first investor parts with their money.

20 So I think what that would do -- there is a
21 "if we build it will they come" aspect to this. That
22 may be above my pay grade because it really relates to
23 our institutional investors in the market, you know. But
24 early indications if you look at AngelList are -- I
25 think are certainly intriguing in that regard.

0175

1 MR. WALSH: Do you know the rationale for that
2 decision years ago?

3 MR. BOCHNER: What's that?

4 MR. WALSH: The one-year hold.

5 MR. BOCHNER: Yeah, there's a good rationale
6 for it. And Lona can chime in here, too.

7 But the thinking is that if you have -- if you
8 go through -- from a regulatory point of view, if you
9 require a company to file a registration statement, you
10 know, that exposes retail investors. If you have a
11 private placement, you don't have to do that with
12 certain standards that you put in place like accredited
13 investors.

14 But yet, if accredited -- if you are an
15 issuer, I can sell to an accredited investor, and the
16 accredited investor can turn around and distribute the
17 shares publicly to a bunch of non-accredited investors
18 without registration, then that's just really an end-run
19 around the registration requirement.

20 So it was put in place for a good reason.
21 It's just that I think, you know, this -- you know, the
22 idea of this sort of secondary market, this middle
23 market was not really in existence then.

24 So I think we now need to expand that thinking
25 to say, well, trans -- we don't need a one-year holding

0176

1 period if the transferee meets whatever standards we set
2 for not needing registration level protection. So --

3 MS. SMITH: Steve, your standard of time that
4 they're warranting, you know, that there's a demand for
5 accredited investors wanting to pick up that
6 (inaudible).

7 MR. BOCHNER: Karen, well, you're -- given
8 your background, you probably have more expertise on
9 this than I do, but I think you suffered from the other
10 side of that in your prior role because I think
11 there's -- the answer is, from my experience, that
12 companies do want that, but they want to control it.
13 And so I think a lot of, what I know you had to deal
14 with in your prior life was sort of the bad side of
15 that, shares getting out, being out of control, worrying
16 about the 500 shareholder test, worrying about the
17 company liability.

18 So I think that the standards aren't in place
19 yet, but I think the issuers would like to facilitate
20 that liquidity, but control it.

21 MS. SMITH: Because the issue we had
22 (inaudible) --

23 MR. LAPORTE: Could you make sure to
24 speak into the microphone, please?

25 MS. SMITH: Sorry.

0177

1 I mean, I think we have the issue of the
2 example of Sequoia wanting to sell to Kleiner, it was
3 employee A wanting to sell shares to some random person
4 to offset the market. I guess I'm just curious
5 (inaudible).

6 MR. NALLEGARA: Yeah. It's a fair question
7 whether Sequoia can sell it through some trading
8 facility, not sell it through another private -- I mean,

9 their -- your question is whether they -- whether they
10 can freely trade the securities rather than rely on
11 other private placements to sell the securities. So,
12 you know, Kleiner -- Sequoia sells to Kleiner, the
13 problem is you couldn't sell it, you couldn't put it in
14 newspaper ads and sell the securities you bought.

15 MR. BOCHNER: Oh, correct, yeah.

16 MR. NALLENGARA: What you're suggesting is
17 someone taking advantage of some -- someone being able
18 to take advantage of AngelList or some list like that to
19 be able to sell the securities.

20 MR. BOCHNER: So if AngelList -- if AngelList,
21 not to pick on them. You imagine some market structure
22 that's a credible market structure, maybe it has
23 listing -- some listing standards, maybe some governance
24 standards, but well below the Sarbanes-Oxley, Dodd-Frank
25 level. It would be a place where you could go to raise

0178

1 capital, like AngelList is facilitating today. And
2 hopefully there is going to become a meaningful middle
3 market, would allow some -- some liquidity.

4 And if I were saying that there would be an
5 issuer control liquidity, I think the issuer should have
6 control have to (inaudible) to the board.

7 But to the extent that you had a one-year
8 holding period existing today, so you actually had to
9 buy it, that would create a lot of inefficiency. But
10 there's -- you know, there are other ways to trade
11 securities like the four one and a half exemption, but there's
12 sort of a race to the bottom.

13 You're smiling, because you're well aware of
14 that.

15 So we do need -- I think we do need either --
16 in order to -- if you like the idea of a different
17 market structure and you like the idea of having some
18 liquidity in that market structure, then a one-year
19 holding period doesn't make sense. As long as the buyer
20 of that is also on that -- on that marketplace that only
21 allows investors that don't need registration protection
22 and is done in a way that the issuer has decided to take
23 advantage of. So the issuer is always going to say, I'm
24 either going to list there, I'm not going to list there.
25 I'll allow my shares to be traded there.

0179

1 And certainly, as you point out, Karen, I
2 think a lot of the liquidity strains are coming from
3 employees who have worked for seven years and they want
4 to buy a house or they have other health needs or
5 whatever, and yet the company can't go public yet. It
6 doesn't meet this ever increasing threshold to go
7 public. I think a lot of stress and strain, frankly, I
8 think a lot of these business models are propped up to
9 deal with that.

10 And I think your prior employer is just sort

11 of one of the very early companies that started -- that
12 had gotten into -- that was kind of dealing with an
13 environment that was equipping it with all sorts of
14 issues. And some of these, like the shareholder test,
15 help ameliorate to some degree.

16 So I'll hurry up so I'm not taking too much
17 time away from these other presentations.

18 So the first of my recommendations are to
19 consider both whether the 144 one-year holding period
20 makes sense if the transferee meets certain standards.
21 And the second is federal preemption with respect to
22 that secondary transfer, some kind of a 50-state Blue
23 Sky.

24 Secondly, and this is a little long-term, I
25 think the 500 shareholder relief is welcome. There's

0180

1 one little tweak that I'm kind of unhappy with, which is
2 that while employees are excluded from the -- now the
3 2,000 shareholder count, accredited investors aren't.
4 And I would argue that if an accredited investor can buy
5 shares from an issuer without registration, why should
6 just a sheer number of them give rise to the need for
7 registration under the '34 Act?

8 So I think in addition to employees being
9 excluded from the account -- 2,000 shareholder count,
10 which they are now under the JOBS Act, in theory, that
11 the protections aren't needed because these are
12 compensatory transactions, not capital raising
13 transactions. I think the same theory should apply to
14 investors that are determined under other SEC rules not
15 to meet registration-level protection. So just
16 adding -- adding the numbers shouldn't give rise to
17 that.

18 So my second recommendation, and I think this
19 is longer term, but would be to exclude accredited
20 investors from the count.

21 You know, I have a third recommendation, which
22 is not really in the scaled disclosure area, but it
23 relates to Rule 506. Lona heard me make it on a webcast
24 the other day. But I think the SEC's proposed rule
25 under the general solicitation provisions is too broad.

0181

1 I was -- as Steve mentioned, I was a member of the IPO
2 Task Force that helped come up with some of the ideas
3 behind the JOBS Act, and general solicitation was one of
4 them.

5 But I certainly don't want to see late night
6 TV ads, newspaper ads, Internet, you know, commercials,
7 you know, blasting, hawking stock. I think that's bad for
8 the markets. I think it's bad from a regulatory point
9 of view. And I think it's bad for the kind of reforms
10 we're talking about here.

11 And it -- you know, the question is whether
12 the SEC has the authority under the JOBS Act to

13 constrain that. I actually think they do. I think
14 it's -- I think even though the bill says eliminate the
15 general solicitation provisions, I don't think that
16 means that the SEC can't regulate as to how that
17 solicitation occurs. And I think the SEC's experts in
18 these areas will have to decide whether or not I'm right
19 about that.

20 But I think SEC rules like 134 and 135 provide
21 a really good template for when the retail investor is
22 exposed, you know, how a company should be permitted to
23 offer stock in newspapers and TV and ads. That's my
24 third recommendation.,

25 My fourth does finally -- I should get to scaled

0182

1 disclosure. We took a hard look at this. We -- in '05
2 and '06 -- we suggested that many of the small business
3 reforms get made accessible to a broad swath of smaller
4 public companies. And these are things like a reduced
5 business section, reduced MD&A, reduced market risk
6 disclosure, reduced executive compensation provisions.
7 Some of these are addressed in the JOBS Act.

8 I would encourage you to look at the
9 threshold, to read it, that was established as a result
10 of our work in those days, which is a smaller reporting
11 company, \$75 million in market cap, which is not very
12 meaningful. You get a company public with that kind of
13 market cap and ask yourselves whether that threshold
14 ought to be raised with some meaningful number.

15 You know, back in '06 we were -- I haven't
16 updated this, but I think we were given the information
17 by the SEC Office of Economic Analysis, which said that
18 companies above \$787 million in market capitalization
19 represented basically 94 percent of U.S. market
20 capitalization, meaning that companies below that market
21 cap are very unlikely to result in systemic risk. You
22 know, you're just not having that much of a market cap
23 affected.

24 And you kind of use that as a theory to say,
25 well, if that's the case, there's no real systemic risk,

0183

1 which is sort of -- those were in those days
2 Sarbanes-Oxley and Dodd-Frank, let's see if we can't do
3 some things to make the disclosure burdens lessen. So
4 take a look at the scaled disclosure, the size, and see
5 if there's other low-hanging fruit out there.

6 And then I have one more recommendation. And
7 I have a prop for this recommendation, actually, that
8 Lona took a peek at.

9 This is my prop. And this is -- this is -- I
10 had printed out a client's filings.

11 Anybody guess how many years of SEC filings
12 this is for my client?

13 PARTICIPANT: One.

14 MR. BOCHNER: One year. And this is a --

15 there's a proxy statement, 10-Qs, and one 10-K. And
16 back in '05, '06 we actually recommended that EDGAR be
17 reformed and looked at.

18 EDGAR, you know, is a -- if you go on EDGAR
19 today, what you get is sort of a chronological listing
20 of filings. So 10-Q, 10-K, bunch of forms, proxy, 8-K.

21 And it's very hard to find stuff. You know,
22 where's the current business section, where is -- I
23 mean, I couldn't -- if you ask me, and I kind of read
24 this stuff for a living, tell me what the CEO made last
25 year, I can sort of find it, but it would take me a

0184

1 while. I have to know what document to go in.

2 And there's a lot of repetition in here.

3 There are financial statement footnotes that repeat over
4 and over and over. And it takes a lot of work, lawyers
5 reviewing it, accountants reviewing it.

6 And I would argue that, even if this is
7 written in plain English, this really isn't plain
8 English. When something gets this big, it's not plain
9 English. It's just hard to find.

10 So I think that -- there was an SEC initiative
11 many years ago called the 21st Century Disclosure
12 Initiative. I think it generated some ridicule to call it
13 that. But I actually think it proposed a really
14 interesting idea, which is to sort of do away with the
15 idea of the serial chronological list of filings.

16 And when a company goes public, they file a
17 company registration. That's their document. That's a
18 disclosure document. And every time a quarter occurs or
19 year occurs, you update that document, and you can see
20 where it got updated. So there's one static document.
21 As the business section, as the current comp, you can go
22 back and I think with technology figure out what the
23 company -- what changes had gotten made. But basically
24 there's one place to look.

25 And I think it would make -- I think it would

0185

1 reduce costs, and I think it would make the ability of
2 investors to ferret out information much, much better
3 and can actually help the rest of us.

4 So, again, thanks for having me here today,
5 and I really look forward to reading your
6 recommendations.

7 MR. GRAHAM: Thank you, Steve.

8 Who's next? Let's go. We think it's you,
9 Jeff.

10 MR. SCHWARTZ: Okay. So, first of all, thank
11 you very much for inviting me to share my thoughts
12 today. I think, Bob -- Mr. Bochner --

13 (Outside noise.)

14 I think I'll wait.

15 (Pause.)

16 Okay. So thanks a lot for having me. I'm

17 very excited to share my thoughts with you all. I've
18 been following the committee closely from afar. I
19 watched the webcast of the last meeting, so it's a
20 little surreal. I actually recognize all of you, but
21 you don't recognize me. And that's all a little
22 surreal.

23 Anyway, so in preparing my comments for today,
24 what I tried to do is to make them as relevant as
25 possible for the Committee at this point in time as you

0186

1 all seek to improve market conditions for small and
2 emerging companies.

3 To that end, what I thought I would do was
4 first briefly assess the helpfulness of scaled disclosure
5 and other current efforts to provide regulatory relief
6 to small and emerging companies. I plan to focus on the
7 smaller reporting company or SRC rules that were adopted
8 a few years ago, and then talk a little bit about the
9 JOBS Act, which, of course, was adopted earlier this
10 year.

11 Second, I'll offer my thoughts on what might
12 be advisable next steps to build upon those recent
13 reform efforts. I'll offer suggestions about how to
14 identify candidates for reform, and I'll give a few
15 suggestions of my own.

16 And then finally, I'll discuss if -- rather
17 than having small and emerging companies trade alongside
18 large established ones in the same market as we do
19 today, it might be better for these firms to have their
20 own market, with each of these markets set up with
21 specifically designed regulatory frameworks. I think
22 that builds a lot on what Mr. Bochner was saying
23 earlier.

24 So, first, turning to the Smaller Reporting
25 Company rules, the SRC rules essentially provide for

0187

1 scaled disclosure for companies with a public float of
2 under \$75 million. As was already brought up, what this
3 allows for, is it allows these companies to provide
4 fewer years of financial statements and less information
5 about their businesses and about their finances.

6 And while this seems like a nice change,
7 what's important to note about the SRC rules is that, in
8 substance, they're based upon around and largely a
9 continuation of the Small Business Issuer rules, which
10 has -- which had existed since 1992 throughout the
11 period of IPO decline.

12 What happened was that when the SRC rules were
13 put in place, the SEC essentially merged Regulation S-B
14 into Regulation S-K. And while this certainly cleaned
15 up the statute a lot, the adoption of these new rules
16 didn't do anything to offer any additional regulatory
17 relief to these small and emerging companies.

18 What the new rules did do, however, was

19 broaden access to scaled disclosure. Under Regulation
20 S-B, in order to qualify as a small business and to
21 receive scaled disclosures, you had to have under \$25
22 million in revenues and a public float of under \$25
23 million. Whereas, as I already alluded to, in order to
24 qualify for special treatment as an SRC, you can have up
25 to three times that amount in public float.

0188

1 So the rules did make a substantive change
2 here, in that, while they didn't actually provide for
3 more regulatory relief, at least they brought in the
4 number of firms that would be able to take advantage of
5 it.

6 But, as was already pointed out, \$75 million
7 is a very small number. So it only extends the
8 regulatory relief to the smallest of the public
9 companies.

10 And while it's difficult to make too much of
11 this, the adoption of the SRC rules didn't seem to move
12 the needle much in terms of IPOs. In other words, the
13 IPOs continued to decline after the SRC rules were put
14 in place, which at least suggests that it didn't do much
15 to make the public market that much more attractive to
16 emerging companies.

17 So my bottom line for the SRC rules is that,
18 while their heart is in the right place with scaled
19 disclosure, the regulatory relief that the rules provide
20 was likely too modest to do much good for any companies
21 that we're concerned about.

22 The JOBS Act, though, can be seen as an
23 attempt to offer further assistance. And in contrast to
24 the SRC rules, the JOBS Act did make a lot of changes.
25 But I'm not that optimistic that the JOBS Act will do

0189

1 that much to improve matters either.

2 So one thing that the JOBS Act does is that it
3 focuses on emerging firms to the exclusion of small
4 ones. So small companies that went public prior to the
5 JOBS Act got no additional regulatory relief under the
6 statute. And similarly, those companies that do go
7 public under the JOBS Act lose the protection of the
8 statute after five years.

9 Another concern I have is that, even what the
10 JOBS Act does attract -- so what the JOBS Act does do is
11 it provides regulatory relief for emerging firms, I'm
12 afraid that the regulatory relief it provides for
13 emerging firms doesn't do enough to make the public
14 markets more attractive for them either.

15 What the JOBS Act does, among other things, is
16 that it eases the rules on providing research reports
17 regarding emerging companies, both before, during, and
18 after the IPO process, and it also adopts some scaled
19 disclosure. But the scaled disclosure that the JOBS Act
20 provides for is rather modest.

21 And with respect to the provision of research
22 reports, there's been some rumblings that investment
23 banks and analysts are taking a wait-and-see approach
24 before taking advantage of the regulatory flexibility
25 that the statute provides for. So I'm not confident

0190

1 that those JOBS Act reforms will lead to that many more
2 public companies.

3 And finally, one particular worry I have about
4 the JOBS Act is how the on-ramp provisions of the Act,
5 which are designed to make going public more attractive,
6 interact with the changes to Section 12(g), which, by
7 raising the shareholder thresholds which trigger public
8 reporting, makes it easier for companies to remain
9 private.

10 What I'm concerned about is that because of
11 the changes to Section 12(g), more companies are going
12 to opt to remain private, and that this undermines the
13 goal of the on-ramp provisions and also can contribute
14 to the further erosion of our public equity market.

15 While this might be defensible, while having
16 firms stay private might be a defensible outcome, it
17 might be a defensible outcome if we thought that the
18 private markets had something to offer these small and
19 emerging companies. If we thought the private markets
20 offered a viable alternative to small and emerging
21 firms, we might not be bothered by the fact that more
22 companies are opting to stay private.

23 But my own view is that the private markets
24 don't offer a viable alternative and that the lack of
25 regulatory structure that supports liquidity and

0191

1 investor protection, and I think they raise various
2 concerns to the extent that participation is limited to
3 QIBS and accredited investors to the exclusion of
4 everyone else.

5 The way I view the equity markets overall is
6 that there is a -- is that there is in fact -- no, let
7 me say it again.

8 The way I view the equity markets overall is
9 that even though we have scaling in the SRC rules and
10 through the JOBS Act, that even though we have this,
11 there is this vast gulf between the highly regulated
12 public stock markets and the lightly regulated private
13 markets, and that neither of these alternatives is
14 attractive to emerging companies. So it very much
15 builds on what Mr. Bochner was saying.

16 And I think in light of this vast gulf,
17 perhaps what is missing is an intermediate regulatory
18 framework. And the way I picture this framework is as
19 having many of the hallmarks of the public securities
20 regulation, but at the same time containing
21 significant-enough cuts to regulation to have a material
22 impact on the amount that the firms we're concerned

23 about actually spend on compliance.

24 Now, I'm under no illusion that regulatory
25 change would be a silver bullet. As the Committee has

0192

1 discussed, there are a number of reasons that explain
2 the decline in a small company market over time. But I
3 don't think that's a reason not to make regulatory
4 changes. I think that if we put our efforts into
5 designing an efficient regulatory structure, it would
6 help matters.

7 One way to go about this, one way to create
8 this improved intermediate regulatory structure would be
9 to broaden and deepen the scaling of regulations that
10 already exist under the current rules.

11 So first, looking at the broadening as already
12 noted, the SRC rules, special treatment under the SRC
13 rules is limited to companies under \$75 million in
14 public equity outstanding. But there are far more
15 companies out there that could likely benefit from
16 regulatory relief.

17 In fact, maybe we should be looking at this
18 from a different perspective. Maybe instead of only
19 providing regulatory relief to the smallest public
20 companies, perhaps everyone should get regulatory
21 relief. Everyone, that is, except for the largest
22 public firms.

23 Several academics have pointed out that the
24 regulations that have been added on in recent years have
25 had the largest public companies in mind. They've been

0193

1 targeted at their misdeeds. And there's really been an
2 effort to hold these firms accountable for their
3 actions. And that, really, small and emerging companies
4 have just been caught up in the net.

5 If we look at the world this way, you can
6 picture a structure, a regulatory structure where the
7 largest public companies, the corporate high -- the S&P
8 500 type firms that make up the large percentage of the
9 market capitalization, that these companies are subject
10 to the highest regulatory scrutiny, but that small,
11 midsized, and emerging firms are subject to an
12 intermediate level of security.

13 So only the highest, only the largest firms
14 would have this highest level of scrutiny. Everyone
15 else would be subject to a subset under those
16 requirements.

17 Okay. But what should those -- what should
18 that subset be? So it's easy to say we should have an
19 intermediate regulatory structure, but, of course, it's
20 very difficult to actually come up with one.

21 In theory, regulation should decrease a firm's
22 cost of capital, right, as investors feel less of a need
23 to discount a firm's shares to account for fraud and
24 incomplete information. This means that in cutting

25 regulation, we raise the risk of actually raising a

0194

1 firm's cost of capital. And if we raise a firm's cost
2 of capital by more than we lower its compliance cost,
3 then we've actually done damage to the very firms that
4 we're trying to help.

5 If we look at the world this way, then what it
6 turns out we have to do is that we have to focus our
7 efforts on finding those regulations that cost the most
8 in terms of compliance, yet deliver the least in terms
9 of benefits, deliver the least in terms of investor
10 protection.

11 While this also is hard to do in practice,
12 here's a list of some candidates at least to think
13 about, some candidates for further discussion, for
14 further investigation.

15 So up here, as you look at the regulation
16 category, we have the usual suspects, I guess, of
17 Sarbanes-Oxley and Dodd-Frank. Smaller reporting
18 companies already get relief from Section 404(b) of
19 Sarbanes-Oxley, but perhaps they could also get relief
20 from 404(a), if not more.

21 Under Dodd-Frank, smaller reporting companies have a
22 temporary exemption from the Say-on-Pay rules, but
23 perhaps they could be exempt from a lot more of that Act
24 as well.

25 The Committee can also look at the MD&A, the

0195

1 Executive Compensation section of the Exchange Act
2 reports of these companies. There's already some scaled
3 disclosure for smaller reporting companies when it comes
4 to those areas, but perhaps these could be extended upon
5 as well.

6 But I don't think the committee needs to stop
7 and just look at how to scale regulation. I think there
8 are other areas where reforms could help lower costs as
9 well.

10 So if we look at the middle category, we have
11 the litigation environment. Perhaps steps can be taken
12 to make the litigation environment a bit less costly as
13 well.

14 One area that the committee could look at is
15 Rule 10(b)(5), at least as it pertains to secondary
16 market transactions. So let me flesh that out a little
17 bit.

18 So Rule 10b-5 is a foundational provision,
19 but legal academics have actually long questioned the
20 usefulness of 10b-5 damage awards against companies
21 for fraud in connection with secondary market
22 transactions in which the company played no role.

24 In these secondary market transactions, in
25 this context, where the issuer was not involved with the

0196

1 transaction, these damage awards tend to lack a term

2 function because the officers and directors who were
3 involved with the fraud are rarely personally liable
4 because they will be indemnified or insured. And these
5 awards also lack a compensation value as well because
6 what ends up happening is that these damage awards are
7 both paid by and paid to diversified shareholders. So
8 in the aggregate, what ends up happening is shareholders
9 end up paying themselves, minus a sizeable chunk for
10 attorneys.

11 So in light of this -- in light of the
12 circularity of 10b-5 damage awards in this context,
13 some academics have recommended a cap on 10b-5 damage
14 awards. Perhaps if we can -- if all companies are in
15 this cap, it can be something that can be applied to
16 small and emerging firms.

17 I also have up there Section 11 liability.
18 Section 11 is a provision of the securities laws that
19 allows shareholders to sue based on material
20 misstatements in registration statements. But the
21 shareholders do not need to show causation or (inaudible).

22 This heightened standard -- or I should say
23 this lowered standard in order to recover, this does
24 serve an investor protection function; that is, it provides
25 more protection for investors when they can sue without
0197

1 having as many elements to show.

2 But there are some folks out there who also
3 think that the risk of Section 11 -- the risk of Section
4 11 liability is deterring companies from going public
5 and also leading to overly costly and perhaps
6 duplicative due diligence efforts in order for companies
7 who are -- the companies are taking in order to -- in
8 order to avoid being sued.

9 So in light of the expenses that arise with
10 Section 11, perhaps Congress could amend the section, so
11 that rather than providing that shareholders can sue
12 based upon it, perhaps it can only be the SEC.

13 Finally, the other category I have up there is
14 listing standards. Today, among other things, New York
15 Stock Exchange, NASDAQ rules require that all the
16 companies have a majority independent board. And while
17 this also may serve an investor protection function,
18 it's actually empirically and theoretically contested
19 exactly how much investor protection good independent
20 directors do. And it turns out that independent
21 directors are particularly costly for small and emerging
22 companies.

23 So perhaps some thought can be given to using
24 these rules for small and emerging firms and simply
25 having these companies report on the extent to which
0198

1 their directors are independent. And this is already
2 required that they report on this, and perhaps that rule
3 would just be in case, and be the sole rule, that relates

4 to director independence.

5 MR. WALSH: Can I ask a question? What do you
6 mean the more expensive independent director?

7 MR. SCHWARTZ: So there's a study -- so
8 independent directors are just expensive because you
9 have to pay them, right? And it just -- it eats up a
10 greater percentage of the revenue of smaller firms to
11 pay these independent directors.

12 So there's been interesting studies out there
13 that show how much per dollar of revenue smaller
14 companies are paying on independent directors after
15 Sarbanes-Oxley, after these listing standards were put
16 in place, and it's a very high percentage, much higher
17 than it is for larger companies.

18 Does that answer your question?

19 MR. WALSH: Mm-hmm.

20 MR. SCHWARTZ: Great.

21 Okay. So those are my candidates for reform.
22 I offer these as food for thought. But I also think it
23 would be greatly helpful for the Committee, as part of
24 its ongoing efforts, to dive deeper into the costs and
25 benefits of securities regulation as it pertains to the
0199

1 companies that we're concerned about.

2 To add rigor to the difficult exercise of
3 recommending exact reforms to the SEC and Congress, I
4 think it would be helpful to do a couple of additional
5 things.

6 So one of which would be for the Committee to
7 either review or commission a review of the recent
8 empirical scholarship as it pertains to the cost and
9 benefits of securities regulation in this area. And
10 beyond that, the Committee could even undertake or
11 commission someone else to undertake its own study, a
12 study where it directly looks at the cost and benefits
13 of regulation in this area.

14 On the cost side, there can be a survey of
15 listed firms, preferably firms that are emerging
16 companies or smaller ones, to get a sense of what they
17 view as the most expensive and intrusive provisions. But
18 the cost is only one side of the equation, and likely
19 the easier side to measure.

20 It would also be beneficial for the Committee
21 to survey those who had input on the benefit side of the
22 securities laws. So to that end, there could be a
23 survey of sophisticated investors. Ask sophisticated
24 investors what they look at when valuing securities. If
25 they don't think something is important when valuing
0200

1 securities, likely it doesn't have that big of an
2 investor protection benefit. Because if it has an investor
3 protection benefit, that should be reflected in the price.
4 And these are the people who drive the prices.

5 So like I said, I think what I mentioned are

6 good areas to start looking, but I think digging deeper
7 into the cost and benefits through your own study or by
8 reviewing the empirical scholarship that already exists
9 would also prove helpful.

10 Okay. Finally, to transition just a little
11 bit abruptly into my final point, today, as we see on
12 the right side of the slide, we have emerging growth
13 companies and smaller reporting companies trading
14 alongside larger firms in the broader public market.

15 Because of this, the special regulatory
16 treatment to which SRC and emerging growth companies are
17 entitled under the JOBS Act and under the SRC rules,
18 because these firms trade alongside larger companies in
19 the broader market, this special regulatory treatment is
20 embedded within and, to the untrained eye, hidden within
21 the broader public markets.

22 If we simply continued to broaden and deepen
23 the regulatory relief provided under the JOBS Act and
24 the SRC rules, what we would also do is continue with
25 this construct, this construct where you have firms of

0201

1 various shapes and sizes all trading together, but all
2 subject to their own specific regulations.

3 But I'm not sure this is the best approach.
4 Instead, maybe it's better to separate things out, to
5 have firms -- to have different types of firms trade on
6 different markets, and to have these markets set up so
7 that they have regulations and a market structure that
8 actually fits these firms. And that's what we see on
9 the left side of the slide.

10 In my article that was included in the
11 background materials, I argue that we should have
12 separate markets for firms at different stages of their
13 lifecycle. So we would have a market for emerging
14 companies and a market for midsize and smaller
15 companies. And these markets could be subject to an
16 intermediate regulatory structure.

17 We would also have a market for large
18 companies. And this market for large companies would be
19 subject to the highest level of regulatory scrutiny.

20 And I offer this suggestion because I think
21 there are several benefits to separating different firms
22 out into different markets that are narrowly tailored to
23 fit those firms.

24 One advantage is that if we were to separate
25 things out in this way, we would have regulatory

0202

1 consistency within each market. All of the firms in the
2 market would be regulated similarly. This would mean
3 that they would be easily comparable, which would
4 increase efficiency on the market. Also, if we
5 separated things out in this way, there would be less of
6 a potential for investor confusion.

7 So, for example, let's say that Congress or

8 the SEC did choose to put a cap on its 10b-5 damage
9 awards for smaller companies. If this happened and if
10 these companies continued to trade alongside larger ones
11 in the broader public market, retail investors might not
12 realize that these smaller companies have this
13 limitation on litigation recovery. If, however, we had
14 smaller and emerging firms trade on their own markets,
15 we could make this limitation much clearer.

16 Another benefit of separating firms out into
17 different markets is that you could structure the market
18 itself to fit the firms that trade their own. So as
19 this Committee has discussed at length, smaller
20 companies face concerns regarding liquidity, and the SEC
21 or Congress may want to tackle those concerns by
22 allowing firms to choose their tick size or allowing
23 them to pay for liquidity or through some other avenue.

24 If regulators want to take that approach, I
25 think it would be much cleaner and much easier to do, if
0203

1 these firms actually traded on their own markets.

2 If instead you apply these tick size rules or
3 other liquidity rules to these firms in this broader
4 public market, I think it might be confusing, and it
5 might just be difficult to do, and clearer if they were
6 all separated out.

7 Like, it would -- for example, it would be
8 much easier if the midsize and smaller company market
9 had one tick size, and the large company market had
10 another. Or a small company market, you had a regime
11 where you could pick your tick size, whereas the large
12 company market you did not, something along those lines.

13 Finally, the last benefit is that today when
14 firms go public, they do so amidst a great deal of
15 regulatory uncertainty. A firm goes public under one
16 regulatory regime, but in a few years, there's a good
17 chance that the regulations that they will be subject to
18 will be much more demanding and expensive. And this has
19 to cause entrepreneurs to think twice about going public
20 at all, and must be doubly frustrating for emerging and
21 small companies who tend to get swept up in these
22 regulations that were meant to combat the misdeeds of
23 others.

24 I think if we separated these firms out into
25 different markets, it would be much more -- it would be
0204

1 much less likely that smaller and emerging companies
2 would be swept up in these reforms that were meant for
3 other types of companies. It would be much easier for
4 regulators to target reforms at the appropriate firms
5 and at the appropriate markets if different types of
6 firms were separated out into markets meant for them.

7 And I think if regulations in the future were
8 more well targeted at the appropriate group, it would
9 be -- it would be both fair and more efficient.

10 So although I think moving to a model where
11 you have different markets subject to different
12 regulations is different than the current scaling
13 approach that we've taken under the JOBS Act and the SRC
14 rules, I think it does offer some benefits and is,
15 therefore, a concept at least that's worth considering.

16 Thank you. I hope this helped.

17 MR. GRAHAM: I'm -- personally, I'm attracted
18 to that concept. I think the whole notion of having at
19 least two markets, or, you know, seeing some sort of
20 system so that you can be more targeted with respect to
21 the approach that you're taking with respect to each of
22 those markets, based on who's participating.

23 Have you given much thought to the feasibility
24 of actually implementing such a system?

25 MR. SCHWARTZ: A page worth in my article, out
0205

1 of 80. So I've thought about it. I have thought about
2 it a little bit, and I don't think it would be terribly
3 difficult.

4 So you already have the stock exchange. The
5 exchange is somewhat set up to have different markets.
6 So NASDAQ, for instance, has its BX Venture Market. You
7 could envision setting -- so today the BX Venture Market
8 has rules that are a little bit lesser than, but very
9 similar to the rules that govern the New York Stock
10 Exchange, more generally. You could picture that NASDAQ
11 venture market being governed by a different regulatory
12 template that is more intermediate in nature than it is
13 today, where it's just a slight tick below the New York
14 Stock Exchange.

15 So you could picture -- you could picture
16 markets adjusting -- you could picture the SEC working
17 with FINRA and the stock markets to actually change
18 regulations to fit existing -- to fit at least what
19 NASDAQ started to do.

20 So I don't think implementation would be easy,
21 but I don't think it's impossible either. It's just a
22 matter of changing listing standards and changing
23 regulations and having FINRA and the SEC and Congress
24 work together to do that.

25 (Talking simultaneously.)

0206

1 MR. GRAHAM: Go ahead.

2 MR. DENNIS: Oh, I was going to say, one,
3 we've got a market study for this. And kind of with
4 what Steven and I addressed on the previous Committee we
5 had, the big issue you've got to deal with is
6 perceptions because investors and companies are probably
7 going to view the emerging company market in your
8 example here as substandard compared to the large
9 company market. And so you, you know, you have to get
10 back by that psychological disadvantage. To me, the
11 regulations part, that's the easy part.

12 MR. GRAHAM: I don't think you have to do
13 that, though, because it says -- going back to the gap
14 that Steve was describing, you got your private
15 companies with a different set of rules, you got your
16 public companies with a different set of rules. There's
17 no particular stigma necessarily attached to being a
18 private company versus a public company.

19 But you do have this gap that is drawn between
20 those two segments. And if you just fill the gaps so
21 you have a natural progression, now I'm thinking
22 necessarily, you know, arrive at a situation where there
23 is going to be stigma attached to being in -- kind of
24 the first market that you hit to -- that you hit as your
25 company is evolving.

0207

1 You know, simply put, you have private
2 companies, then you have a market that is only for
3 accredited investors. Then as companies grow, you got
4 basically what we have now.

5 So it seems -- seems more like there's a way
6 of doing it without kind of stigmatizing the
7 participants the way, you know, Regulation S-B stigmatized
8 companies.

9 MR. DENNIS: I think -- I think that's the
10 biggest issue, is how do you -- I think like putting the
11 regulations together and how you logistically transition
12 is -- we can do that. I think the question is, will
13 people want to automatic -- the Facebooks of the world
14 are going to automatically want to jump to the highest
15 one and --

16 MR. GRAHAM: That's good. They're -- you're
17 up to, you know, the Facebook stage, they have plenty of
18 resources in terms of compliance, etc. So, you know --
19 so imposing on companies of that magnitude the
20 requirement that they go through the effort to provide
21 the level of extra protection that -- with registration
22 statement-type protection is not going to -- it's not
23 going to be an issue for them because, again, they will
24 have the resources. So --

25 MR. BOCHNER: I guess the -- kind of

0208

1 reconciling what Professor Schwartz talked about and
2 what I talked about. I think the big difference, we
3 kind of came at the same problem at a slightly different
4 angle.

5 I think what I was envisioning was addressing
6 that market, that -- those reduced requirements, and
7 justifying that from an investor protection standpoint
8 by limiting access to investors that are deemed not to
9 need that greater protection.

10 And I think Professor Schwartz was sort of on
11 that same theme, but saying, well, let's -- let's do
12 that gradation by sort of size of company. And, you
13 know, then the question is -- you know, they're both

14 sort of the same ideas coming at it from a slightly
15 different angle.

16 But the concern I had was whether -- I think
17 yours is a bigger idea. I worry that it's more wood to
18 chop in the sense that you're exposing the -- you know,
19 you're exposing the non-accredited retail investor. I
20 guess it's a question, really.

21 As you envision sort of that lowest end
22 market, would you limit access to that market kind of
23 the way I've envisioned in my -- in my world, or would
24 you let any investor access all those markets, and they
25 just sort of buyer beware based on the gradations of

0209
1 listing standards and compliance?

2 MR. SCHWARTZ: I've thought about that a lot,
3 and I don't have any good evidence to support this view.
4 But my bias tends to be in favor of letting everyone
5 participate. I don't -- it bothers me to have markets
6 that are restricted to -- that have special access
7 privileges. I worry that retail investors aren't going
8 to have access to the best companies if that happens. I
9 maybe have this kind of bucolic attachment to public
10 markets where everyone can participate.

11 So I am in favor of letting everyone
12 participate and putting warning stickers on the market
13 so that people can choose whether they want to be
14 exposed to those risks.

15 And the other, I guess, more practical concern
16 I have with limiting access to this intermediate type of
17 regulatory structure would be I worry about liquidity
18 and that whether there would be enough interest among
19 accredited investors and institutional investors to
20 support that market. And if we have retail investors, I
21 think there is a better chance that we would have
22 liquidity. So I think there's a trade-off between
23 liquidity and investor protection, and I guess I kind of
24 err on the side of liquidity.

25 MR. BORER: Isn't there sort of an analogous

0210
1 situation right now with the OTC market where they have
2 this -- Cromwell Coulson runs this exchange. It used to
3 be the Pinks; they changed the name because I guess it's
4 a derogatory name -- where companies can list without
5 being fully reporting, whether it's a foreign company
6 that lists here without becoming SEC filers.

7 And they have, I think, three different tiers.
8 One at the bottom, which is somebody can trade a stock
9 with no reporting at all, there's no voluntary
10 disclosure through OTC market, and there's skull and
11 crossbones next to the name, all the way up to the ones
12 who may trade there and be fully reporting, SEC
13 compliant, etc. There's an intermediate level of
14 disclosure, whether it is voluntary reporting to OTC
15 markets, it's not a full SEC report.

16 And I don't know if anybody in the panel
17 looked at that study and said, this is an effective
18 market and it's a -- because I know with respect to a
19 lot of what I've done over the last couple years,
20 especially with foreign companies, they would come here
21 and say, we want to dip our toe in the water, whether
22 it's from German exchanges, Australian exchanges, a lot
23 of Canadian companies in the resource sector, etc., that
24 didn't want to go, say, fully to the SEC under MJDS and
25 register in the United States; we're taking this as a
0211

1 step.

2 And it seems to me, at least with respect to
3 the amount of trading that takes place there, that
4 there's got to be enough trading to provide some level
5 of good information to be able to decide whether it
6 works.

7 MR. SCHWARTZ: You're right. That's a great
8 point. The OTC market has tried to -- has tried to do
9 this. And I haven't looked at it extensively, but from
10 what I have looked at, they have not been that
11 successful.

12 So what would come close is the highest level
13 of the OTC market. I think it's OTCQX. That would be
14 kind of the most similar to what I would be proposing.

15 I think the difference would be -- and it goes
16 back to the point you raised on stigma. I think the OTC
17 really has a stigma attached to it, and I think that
18 prevents it from becoming this really true legitimate
19 alternative because it has a stigma, so companies
20 aren't -- aren't -- don't want to go there. I think OTC
21 has this reputation as being the place where companies
22 that are struggling can't meet the listing standards,
23 are going bankrupt, it has a stigma of being that
24 marketplace. So I think they haven't been able to
25 overcome that stigma, and I think that's one trouble

0212
1 they're having.

2 Another difference is that the regulations at
3 this OTCQX wouldn't be as high as I'm envisioning. At
4 OTCQX, you don't have to file Exchange Act reports. You
5 can do the OTC version of those reports. So it wouldn't
6 be -- it wouldn't be quite as high as what I would --
7 what I had in mind.

8 And finally, unrelated to that, the difference
9 that I see is that the OTC market doesn't have --
10 there's no SEC there telling them what their rules have
11 to be. So they're purely self-policed. The OTC markets
12 group polices the OTC because the securities laws don't
13 put any parameters -- don't put any parameters on what
14 their rules should be. Whereas from the market that I
15 envision, there would actually be this securities law
16 framework in place.

17 And I think that lends the market this

18 additional credibility, because when you just have a
19 market that's self-policed, I don't think it's a
20 credible market, and I think maybe that's also part of
21 the reason why it's not. It's not a substitute for what
22 I'm thinking about.

23 MR. GRAHAM: I want to just end things. Let's
24 pause the discussion so that Professor Bartlett can have
25 an opportunity to present.

0213

1 MR. BARTLETT: Sure. I can speak to some of
2 these issues about the market.

3 So first, I just want to thank you for
4 allowing me to share some of my thoughts on scaled
5 disclosure with you.

6 I also want to thank each of you for being on
7 this committee. I know you all have real jobs that
8 require an extraordinary amount of time. So the fact
9 that you decided to commit to this effort I think is
10 incredibly meaningful. It's very important work.

11 When Gerry first asked me to be on this panel,
12 it was something that I know is important because when I
13 practiced, I remember drafting 10-Ks and 10-Qs. And now
14 that I teach, I sort of sit back and I sort of observe
15 more generally sort of the evolution of these forms, and
16 it's clear there's this one-way ratchet that happens
17 with disclosure. Most of the time we're adding more
18 disclosure provisions, you know. So now we have
19 executive compensation disclosures, now we've got sort
20 of conflict mineral disclosures. It just keeps adding
21 on. You see risk factors too, right. I
22 suspect there's probably Y2K risk factors out there
23 somewhere still.

24 So it's great we have an effort that tries to,
25 you know, take a step back and rationalize whether or

0214

1 not we can actually have scaled disclosure that makes
2 sense. Because I certainly believe that's the case. At
3 the same time, I've also been daunted by the idea, and I
4 also tip my hat to you for taking on this task because
5 it's extraordinarily difficult to come up with optimal
6 disclosure.

7 I'm very pleased that Jeff and Steve are both
8 sort of more daring than I in actually coming up with
9 proposals. And I think they make a lot of sense. In
10 fact, I love this idea of sort of linking between SEC
11 disclosure documents and I'm thinking we can actually
12 plan to market something called a hyperlink. So
13 I think that would actually be a great addition of the
14 concept of EDGAR, basically come up with a way to use
15 technology in a way that makes it easier, doesn't kill
16 so many trees.

17 Okay. Well, what I'm going to talk about
18 today, though, notwithstanding this statement that I
19 actually want to see some unratcheting, some sort of

20 ratchet backwards, I'm going to talk about the
21 regulatory gap that I think you should fill. Okay. So,
22 in fact, Steve got wind of this and intended to leave,
23 but -- I'm just kidding, of course.

24 What I mean by this, well, what I want to talk
25 about is a regulatory gap that I think should concern

0215

1 us, if we're concerned about small and emerging
2 companies. Because the alternative of filling this gap
3 from the federal perspective is to allow the states to do
4 it, and we just don't want to have that. It's going to
5 increase the cost of capital, it's going to increase
6 complexity. I think it's something to be concerned
7 about.

8 So what I would like to begin with is just
9 sort of the conventional view of mandatory disclosure.
10 Generally, we sort of view the need for mandatory
11 disclosure as being driven by ownership structure. So
12 you might have privately held companies, family-held, on
13 one end of the spectrum, and at the other end of the
14 spectrum you've got dispersed shareholders, many
15 publicly dispersed shareholders, retail shareholders
16 that trade in the marketplace.

17 Now, we say that this is basically going to
18 map onto a disclosure regime, because if you're on the
19 far side, if you're a private firm, there's every reason
20 to believe you don't need mandatory disclosure because
21 your investors won't invest without contractually
22 getting rights to information. So this is a venture
23 capital model, for instance, right. That we don't have
24 mandatory disclosure there because we have sophisticated
25 investors that have a relationship and influence and

0216

1 they can get the information that they need.

2 That's different, however, if you have retail,
3 widely dispersed shareholders. You have large
4 information asymmetries between the shareholders and the
5 managers of those firms. There's also less of an
6 incentive to provide the information if you're not in a
7 capital-raising mode. And of course there's a
8 collective action problem because the investors may not
9 have, you know, the incentive necessary to demand the
10 information in the same fashion that a venture
11 capitalist would. So that's how we map our mandatory
12 disclosures by looking to the ownership structure. And
13 you see this in Section 12.

14 Section 12(a) basically says if you want to
15 trade on a stock exchange, you've got to be subject to
16 the Section 13 filing obligations, or if you have
17 greater than a certain number of record shareholders.
18 And sort of we'll table for the moment what that means
19 for a record shareholder.

20 So you have a certain number of shareholders
21 in ten million in assets, you also need to be subjected

22 to mandatory disclosure because we use that as a proxy
23 to say you're kind of in the public ownership space.
24 Okay. So therefore we're going to subject you to
25 mandatory disclosures.

0217

1 Now, to give you some examples, we have, you
2 know, plenty of private firms that don't disclose, or at
3 least privately owned. So Bechtel, for instance,
4 family-owned firm. Twitter, we say, you know, it's
5 generally a private company, for the most part, venture
6 capital investors and employee shareholders. On the
7 other end of the spectrum, you've got companies like
8 Google, GM. Zoom, it's a small -- it's a smaller public
9 company that trades on NASDAQ. And then we map that to
10 disclosure, which also is in some sense, it's all
11 spectrum, sort of, right?

12 So we have large accelerated filers that are
13 subject to all the rules. Then we also have smaller
14 reporting companies, which Jeff discussed, and Jennifer
15 provided a wonderful summary of a few meetings back, I
16 believe.

17 And so what we do is we then map these public
18 companies into their appropriate bucket, based on
19 whether they need the metric for smaller reporting
20 company status or otherwise the residual categories of
21 accelerated and non-accelerated filers.

22 These other firms, however, are not subjected
23 to Section 13. Okay. So the question to ask is: Should
24 we care about scaled federal disclosure in this? The
25 answer is yes. The reason I say yes is because if we

0218

1 don't regulate this from a federal matter, I believe, my
2 intuition and sort of my prediction is that we're going
3 to see increasing movement on the state front. So I
4 think that behooves us to think seriously about whether
5 or not it makes sense from both the issuer perspective
6 as well as an investor perspective to impose some form
7 of scaled disclosure in this space.

8 And one of the reasons I think this is going
9 to become more important, because that space has gotten
10 much, much bigger in light of the JOBS Act, because of
11 the fact now we went from 500 shareholders triggering
12 the thresholds all the way up to 2,000 non-employee
13 shareholders.

14 Okay. So that's basically why I think we
15 should care about this.

16 Just give you a quick outline of what I'm
17 going to talk about. I want to just go through in some
18 fashion the legal rules about why it is that these
19 private firms, these non-Exchange Act firms are in fact
20 subject to disclosure obligations.

21 I realize it sort of seems like a paradox or
22 just contradictory. So I'm going to explain why it's
23 not. I'm going to explain why there's some problems

24 with the state of affairs. And then lastly, I'm going
25 to explain what the Commission can do about it with its
0219

1 existing rulemaking authority. Okay.

2 So first, why is it that existing non-Exchange
3 Act companies are subject to disclosure obligations?

4 Well, let's take that -- take our dichotomy again.

5 Ownership on a scale, we also have a disclosure
6 vector as well. Let's not make it mutually exclusive.
7 So you have this two-by-two grid, right. You could have
8 on the one hand a privately owned company that
9 doesn't -- isn't subject to the federal regime.

10 So, for instance, Bechtel, okay, privately
11 owned. It doesn't -- it does not disclose anything
12 through the federal EDGAR system for instance.

13 On the other hand, you could have a public,
14 public company. You have GM, lots of dispersed
15 shareholders, and they also trade in the New York Stock
16 Exchange; and so, therefore, they're subject to Section
17 13.

18 But it turns out that these other two boxes
19 can also be filled. So to give you an example, Toys 'R
20 Us, privately held, went through a leveraged buyout a few
21 years ago. If you look them up on EDGAR, they're there.
22 Why did they do that? Anyone have a guess?

23 MR. WALSH: Debt.

24 MR. BARTLETT: What's that?

25 MR. WALSH: The debt.

0220

1 MR. BARTLETT: The debt, right. Because, of
2 course, the capital structure here is privately owned in
3 terms of the ownership, but it has widely dispersed
4 bondholders that was funded the LBO through high yield debt.
5 And so, therefore, the bond investors, through the power
6 of covenant, they say thou shalt file all Section 13 Act
7 reports because that helps facilitate the trading market
8 for high yield debt.

9 We also have this other category here. So
10 these are companies that are privately held. I'm sorry.
11 They're private in terms of their disclosure. They do
12 not show up on EDGAR, in terms of their Section 13
13 report.

14 But if you look at their ownership structure,
15 they're kind of public. In fact, on this spectrum of
16 ownership, they have drifted far from the family-owned
17 model, much toward the Google widely dispersed
18 shareholder model. So Twitter, for instance, got that
19 way because of SecondMarket and SharesPost, and the ability
20 to basically trade off the grid through private resale
21 transactions.

22 And likewise, Proxim Wireless trades on the
23 over-the-counter market it was formerly the Pink Sheets,
24 and rebranded itself on the OTC market. And I'd like
25 you to just take a look at Proxim, for instance, and why

0221

1 it is the case that I'm making a claim that this is a
2 public company that raises all the same problems that we
3 have with information asymmetry and the inability to
4 contractually get information that investors might want.

5 So if you go to OTC Market. Okay. Here we
6 go. And we added the Proxim symbol. So far this kinda
7 looks and feels like NASDAQ. You get Proxim Wireless
8 Corporation. You see the inside quote. You see the
9 price, \$1.55. You see the volume. Doesn't trade a lot,
10 but it does trade. You also get a lot of other metrics.
11 For instance, there is some financial information, but
12 it hasn't been -- they haven't filed any information
13 since 2010. Okay. This is a formerly public company,
14 public Exchange Act that went dark. They now trade OTC.

15 And they do in fact trade. So here, for
16 instance, historical trades of Proxim. You see it's not
17 a lot of volume, but in any given day you could have a
18 few thousand shares change hands. And these, of course,
19 are changing hands among dispersed shareholders. This
20 company, from an ownership perspective, is actually
21 quite far along the spectrum from private to public.

22 So my contention is that it's a publicly
23 traded firm and so it raises the same policy
24 considerations that have long justified mandatory
25 disclosure.

0222

1 Now, why isn't it subject to federal mandatory
2 disclosure? Well, that's just a function of the way
3 that the federal securities laws work. If you're a
4 securities lawyer, this will make a lot of sense to you;
5 if you're not, just trust me.

6 So basically -- so the way it works -- so if
7 you want to avoid Section 13 obligations, then you make
8 sure that you don't trade on the stock exchange, and
9 that you have fewer than the requisite number of record
10 holders.

11 And it turns out, by the way, that record
12 holders is actually just based on a formal requirement
13 of who is showing up as a stockholder record on your
14 books. Most shares are held in indirect form, so it
15 turns out that those number of record holders bears
16 almost no relationship to the number of beneficial
17 owners.

18 So the number of record holders of General
19 Motors, for instance, is a staggering 275. Okay. So if
20 it turns out that if General Motors decided to delist
21 from the New York Stock Exchange, it could go dark
22 tomorrow, okay, because it has fewer than 300 record
23 holders, which is all that's required in order to file a
24 Form 15 and go dark.

25 Okay. So in any event, though, this is the

0223

1 method that you do it, is that you would get off the

2 Exchange, and you have fewer than the triggering number
3 of shareholders.

4 Now, you can't raise any money because if you
5 want to raise any money, you're probably going to be
6 subjecting yourself to Section 5 of the '33 Act, which
7 requires registration. Okay.

8 But if you're not raising capital, as many
9 firms aren't, you can delist and you can stay underneath
10 this 300 shareholder record and you can be fine.

11 Now, your selling shareholders are also
12 subject to registration requirements, which could force
13 them to come up with a disclosure document. But it
14 turns out that the selling shareholders, reselling
15 shareholders and the dealers that work with them are
16 going to be exempt under some exemption to Section 5,
17 which is known as Section 4(1), 4(3) exemptions. So you can do it.

18 But that doesn't mean that you're not without
19 disclosure obligations. Why? Well, because you get one
20 great thing by being subject to all of these -- sort of
21 this onerous Section 13 reports. In exchange for
22 subjecting yourself to the conflict minerals disclosure,
23 you get federal preemption of state law. Okay. And
24 that comes about through something called Section 18 of
25 the '33 Act which says that if you are trading a covered

0224

1 security, then the state, they can regulate fraud, but
2 they can't regulate the disclosure documents that
3 pertain to you. And that's really important to
4 understand, because it turns out that each state has its
5 own separate securities regime. They're called Blue Sky
6 laws. They work just like the federal regime. They
7 basically enforce disclosure obligations and they police
8 fraud.

9 Okay. So if you are a company, you have
10 shareholders across the states, as many companies that
11 raise capital in our marketplace do, you have to worry
12 about complying with potentially 50 different state
13 regulations. This is a huge mess. It's been a long
14 mess ever since Blue Sky laws sort of were developed in
15 the early 20th Century. It became a special mess when
16 we then had a federal regime in the 1930s.

17 So you had a dual regime where you had to
18 comply with the federal regime and the 50 different
19 states. It was such a mess, in fact, that Congress
20 said, let's clean it up and create one standard, the
21 federal standard. This would happen in 1996 through
22 something called the National Securities Market
23 Improvement Act and basically created Section 18. Okay.
24 So as long as you're trading a covered security, you only
25 have to comply with one disclosure boss, and that's the

0225

1 federal government.

2 And the way that it works, it says if your
3 securities are listed on a major stock exchange, it's a

4 covered security.

5 Alternatively, if the securities are sold in a
6 Section 4(1) or 4(3) resale transaction and you're subject to
7 13, then you're also going to preempt the state law.
8 Okay.

9 Now, what happened is that when you have OTC
10 transactions occurring, those companies that are not
11 subject to Section 13 filing obligations and they don't
12 trade in an Exchange, they no longer have the power of
13 saying these are covered securities.

14 So as a result, these transactions are all
15 going to be subject to the litany of state securities
16 laws that regulate resale transactions.

17 And so, for instance, here in California we
18 have 25130, which basically says that it's illegal to
19 resell a transaction unless you file a disclosure
20 document. There's exemptions to it, but, as I read the
21 exemption, they are rarely met in a lot of resale
22 transactions that take place in these marketplaces.

23 So let's just take a look at these exemptions
24 that apply, right. So you're now off the grid. You're
25 at Proxim, right. How does Proxim make sure that

0226

1 they're not going to get in trouble with the various
2 state securities laws because these resale transactions are
3 taking place without being a covered securities?

4 Well, there's a handful of exemptions. These
5 exemptions are often mapped onto something called a
6 Uniform Securities Act. It didn't take long to figure
7 out the 50 conflicting securities laws, which are
8 complicated. So the national -- the state securities
9 commissioners did actually try to come up with a uniform
10 system of state securities laws. However, it's just a
11 template. So the states are free to tweak it around the
12 edges, and they have tweaked it considerably since it
13 came out in the 1950s.

14 But generally, the exemptions try to map onto
15 these three resale exemptions. And so one of them, for
16 instance, says that if you're not using a broker, if
17 it's like an eBay transaction, right, if I just decide
18 to sell a security to someone who is interested in the
19 market without using a broker, then
20 theoretically we won't worry so much about that because
21 it's brokers that we have to worry about, because, as we
22 have heard about this morning, they really get on the
23 phone and try to market a stock, okay, which might be a
24 concern for any number of reasons. So this unsolicited
25 resale transaction, it's going to be exempt.

0227

1 At the same time, we also have an exemption
2 that says if it's an isolated sort of one-off
3 transaction, even if it involves a broker, that can
4 be -- that can be okay as well, as long as you know --
5 if it's basically you're just -- you know, house caught

6 fire, you sell your -- sort of your holdings of Proxim
7 securities, it's the only time you ever sold it, we
8 generally allow you a free pass as well.

9 Likewise, there's always private resale
10 transactions. It's a -- in California, for instance, it
11 says if you sell to an accredited investor effectively,
12 it's also going to be exempt.

13 And there's also something called a manual
14 exemption, which is incredibly important actually for
15 complying state laws. And what it says is that if you
16 aren't subject to Section 13 and if you want to have an
17 active market in your securities on the OTC, what you're
18 supposed to do is you're supposed to file your annual
19 financials with a recognized manual. And the manual is
20 published by a couple of agencies, which tend to be agencies
21 rating as well as Standard & Poor's. Mergent is
22 one as well. And these are all publicly available and
23 so you're supposed to be able to go and look up Proxim's
24 last balance sheet.

25 Turns out, however, that it's not perfect

0228

1 because this is only possible in 37 states. The
2 conditions for being manual eligible differ in these 37
3 states. And the manual doesn't exist in certain states
4 such as California, which tend to be a large market. So
5 that's -- that's -- that's one limitation.

6 And there's one other thing, too, that
7 imposes, while I'm staying with these private
8 non-Exchange Act companies are actually subject to
9 disclosure obligations, is because there's actually a
10 federal rule that applies to a broker-dealer. And it's
11 Rule 15c2-11.

12 It says that if you want to quote a security
13 that's not on NASDAQ, it's not an exchange, then you
14 have to make sure that you get -- you receive from the
15 company some financial information. It's about 16 items
16 of information. It basically says that you can't
17 legally trade as a broker-dealer quote unless you get
18 these 16 items of information. So they include things
19 from basic corporate details, who the officers and
20 directors are, and some financial information, so
21 balance sheet and a recent income statement. So those
22 are some of the disclosure obligations that apply.

23 So that's why I contend that these
24 non-Exchange Act firms are in fact subject to disclosure
25 obligations.

0229

1 Now, what are the problems with it? Well,
2 first of all, let's take a look at the state resale
3 exemptions, why you might even be uncomfortable if
4 you're a company on OTC being subjected to these
5 requirements.

6 So the first one is that it's just complex.
7 Okay. So if you represent Proxim and you -- I mean, I

8 would sort of go running and screaming if I was aware
9 that, you know, the company wants to have investors or
10 raise capital across 50 different states potentially.

11 I feel fortunate that most of my clients were
12 in fact having covered securities, so that I only have
13 to worry about one federal regime, which is complicated
14 enough.

15 So, for instance, you know, what is an
16 isolated transaction? It turns out that you're going to
17 have to look how states have interpreted that, and they
18 might differ in how they interpret it.

19 For instance, likewise, has the state complied
20 with the manual requirements, which might differ across
21 different states as well?

22 What about these non-manual states, like
23 California; have you complied with their somewhat
24 idiosyncratic resale requirements? So it's complex in
25 order to have a compliant resale regime in this domain

0230

1 or to raise capital across these 50 states.

2 There's also the question about whether or not
3 these resale transaction exemptions still make sense.
4 And the reason I think that this is something that we
5 might see some movement on recently is that the space
6 that we're talking about here, these publicly traded
7 private firms is growing by leaps and bounds. It's
8 growing very, very quickly. It's going to grow even
9 quicker because of the JOBS Act.

10 And so this is a period of time where we might
11 see these provisions being tested by state regulators
12 and say, you know what, this unsolicited quote
13 transaction, I don't know if it makes much sense because
14 all of a sudden these broker-dealers are saying they're
15 getting tons of unsolicited interest. Why? Well,
16 because OTC marketplace is online. It's very easy if
17 you're interested in sort of trading, just sort of
18 submit an order that's not solicited just by virtue of
19 the technology of the OTC market today.

20 So you can see that this might be nearing a
21 time when some of these exemptions might simply
22 disappear. And in fact that has been the case in some
23 of the states.

24 And so, for instance, the manual exemption has
25 been eliminated in certain states in recent years as

0231

1 well out of concern that it's really not a very
2 functional way to assure investor protection in a
3 publicly traded over-the-counter marketplace.

4 And then likewise, I think there's reason to
5 believe that because of the complexity, because of past
6 attendance of only focusing on the federal regime, a lot
7 of companies just aren't complying with these rules. And
8 why -- and here's a quote, by the way, from "The
9 Corporate Counsel" talking about SharesPost and

10 SecondMarket. These rules all apply to those firms as
11 well. And they say: "Companies on these markets often
12 ignore the Blue Sky stuff; they don't require that
13 counsel's opinions address these matters."

14 And when I talk with participants in this
15 market, I am curious what these legal opinions cover,
16 because typically you're going to get a resale legal
17 opinion, and they tend to govern the '33 Act and they
18 don't cover state securities law, although I would love
19 to hear whether that has changed over time.

20 The reason I think that this is problematic is
21 because a lot of these state provisions have the same
22 remedy for violations of the registration requirement
23 that the federal regime is, which is rescission. And so
24 it very well may be the case a lot of people are walking
25 around with effective put options on the stock that they
0232

1 purchased in the over-the-counter marketplace, which can
2 create a huge mess in the event that the company
3 underperforms. And I'm not sure that this option is
4 actually being priced in the marketplace, as of course
5 it should be.

6 Okay. So as I said, these are some of the
7 problems. I think these problems may be -- oh. With
8 the state disclosure, here are some problems with
9 15c2-11 disclosure. This is not news. This is one of
10 the more critiqued rules that I've seen by the SEC.

11 Basically some of the problems are it only
12 governs initiation of quotations. So of course the
13 financial information that the broker-dealer gets could
14 get stale very, very quickly.

15 It doesn't cover at all the situation on
16 SecondMarket or SharesPost, where there's no quotation
17 being done by a broker-dealer. Those tend to be more
18 like -- well, SharesPost claims it's a patented bulletin
19 board. These represent customer interests. There's no
20 quotes there being offered. So it doesn't apply at all
21 in those markets.

22 There's no public repository of this
23 information as well. So it goes in a file of the
24 broker-dealer. And they have to make it available upon
25 request, but there's no public repository like there is,
0233

1 for instance, say, with the SEC.

2 And then there's a bunch of exemptions that
3 broker-dealers have to the rule, which also limits its
4 effectiveness.

5 So, for instance, it doesn't apply to
6 unsolicited quotations. This is actually dual-pronged.
7 Pink Sheets actually got concerned that broker-dealers
8 were saying, we don't need to have the 15c2-11
9 information to quote because we're getting unsolicited
10 interest. Because of course they could realistically
11 say, we're getting a lot of trading interest because of

12 the electronic platform of OTC market.

13 And then likewise, there's something called
14 the piggyback exception, which basically says that as
15 long as you see the market maker quoting a security, and
16 that security has been quoted for 30 days with no more
17 than four lapses of quotations, you can go ahead and
18 start quoting that security as well without having to
19 get the 15c2-11, even if the original person who got
20 that information has decided to stop making a market.
21 And so you can have piggyback after piggyback after
22 piggyback without anyone knowing even where the 15c2-11
23 form actually is.

24 Okay. So not surprisingly, this is -- again,
25 as I said, it's been heavily critiqued. It's been

0234

1 critiqued -- and there was proposals actually to amend it in
2 the '90s that never survived. There was a roundtable
3 market structure, a microstructure last October, I
4 believe, where this came up as well as in need of
5 potential reform.

6 This is -- the CEO of Pink Sheets describes
7 "Rule 15c2-11 is a rule of darkness," as opposed to a
8 rule of transparency.

9 Okay. So there's some problems, and these
10 problems are going to become potentially more serious, I
11 think, to contend with for companies that trade in this
12 space, the space as well that both Steve and Jeff are
13 talking about potentially to invigorate in terms of the
14 marketplace. I think these legal problems are going to
15 grow.

16 So to give you a sense, there are 3,000 OTC no-17
information firms. Okay. I looked in June, and there's
18 about 2,700. 300 more somehow appeared in just the span
19 of a few months. Okay. This is a marketplace that is
20 growing by leaps and bounds. And for reasons that you
21 can probably all understand, because who wants to comply
22 with the conflict mineral rule if you have a marketplace
23 where you have real liquidity without the need to comply
24 with any of the disclosure obligations?

25 Also, the reason I think that states are

0235

1 getting increasingly focused on this space is because
2 they already are concerned. So in response to the JOBS
3 Act, for instance -- here's the President of the
4 National Association of Securities Enforcers. His
5 testimony says we have -- and this is in specific
6 response to increasing the 500 threshold to 2,000, or I
7 think it was 1,000 at the time.

8 He said, "We do have concerns about drastic
9 changes in the thresholds for reporting companies or the
10 information they must disclose. The primary reason for
11 requiring a company to be public is to facilitate
12 secondary trading of the company's securities by
13 providing easily-accessible information to potential

14 purchasers. The principal concerns for states is the
15 facilitation of this secondary trading market with
16 adequate and accurate information."

17 So it's already on the radar. Okay. So this
18 is why I think that it could potentially be an
19 increasingly important issue for companies in this
20 space.

21 As they say, you know, Eliot Spitzer has had
22 kind of an interesting career. I think it might be
23 interesting for me as well to see where I might be able
24 to find some exciting regulatory initiatives.

25 So, again, it's just a prediction. I'd be

0236

1 happy to be proven wrong, but it's something, I think,
2 to take seriously.

3 So what can the Commission do about it? I
4 don't think doing nothing makes sense. A wait-and-see
5 approach is going to I think potentially be problematic
6 for companies because they're going to have to choose
7 between do I want to comply with these 50 -- you know,
8 these 50 different states and all the complexity that
9 imposes, or do I file Section 13 reports, as unappealing
10 as that is? That's kind of a Hobson's choice. I'm not
11 sure we really want to put companies in that position.

12 So what I think makes sense is a uniform
13 system of disclosure. I think that that actually
14 facilitates capital formation for smaller companies,
15 again, because it simply makes it easier to see your
16 transaction cost, people understand it. It's good for
17 investors because if it -- if the disclosure regime
18 makes sense, it can help eliminate some of the
19 information asymmetries that we all know drive the need
20 for mandatory disclosure.

21 So I'm a fan of uniform, a uniform system of
22 law. So all the Federalists in the audience, I
23 apologize.

24 So there are two rulemaking approaches that you
25 can take if you're the SEC. And as a Committee, I would

0237

1 urge you to consider these. I think one is superior.

2 So one is you could focus on 15c2-11. It's
3 got lots of problems. It's -- you could eliminate the
4 piggyback exemption. That's been proposed already. I
5 can't take credit for it.

6 You could make the information more easily
7 accessible, have a public repository. That's also
8 already been suggested, so I can't take credit for that
9 as well. In fact, I would urge you to go back to the
10 original proposal of 1998, I believe, to reform this
11 rule, because these problems with it are well-known.

12 Why might that help? It would help in the
13 sense that at least the problem wouldn't look so
14 dramatic to state securities regulators, right. They
15 wouldn't be able to point to 15c2-11 and say, you know,

16 this rule of darkness requires us to step in and
17 regulate.

18 However, it's not preemption. It's not a very
19 strong form of creating a uniform system. And so what
20 can the Commission do?

21 Well, it turns out that the Commission still
22 has Section 18 to work with, and it actually has some
23 rulemaking authority within Section 18 that gives it --
24 that creates the authority to reach into non-Section 13
25 Exchange Act companies and say, you need to start

0238

1 reporting on a scaled basis if you want to preempt state
2 laws.

3 Okay. So the way that this could work, for
4 instance, is two ways. One, the SEC was long ago
5 empowered to create a covered security if it was sold to
6 a qualified purchaser, as defined by the SEC. There was
7 a proposal once to say a qualified purchaser is any
8 accredited investor. That never became a final rule, so
9 this has yet to be defined by the SEC.

10 So one approach you might consider, if you
11 worry about this, is to say that, well, look, what we'll
12 do is we'll give you preemption, Proxim, conditional on
13 your selling to a qualified purchaser defined as an
14 individual who either has access to information or you
15 provide specified disclosure.

16 This is actually not a new idea, in fact.
17 This is how we long -- have long interpreted the private
18 placement rule, which says that you can sell to
19 sophisticated investors, but sophistication being
20 defined as either someone who has access to information
21 or someone who has been provided with requisite
22 disclosure documents.

23 Okay. So you can simply say a qualified
24 purchaser, just like we use -- do in the 4(1) -- or the
25 4(2) jurisprudence. We say that if you sell to someone

0239

1 who has access like a venture capitalist or someone who
2 doesn't necessarily have access, like a retail investor,
3 but you give them a disclosure document that has an
4 appropriate amount of information, certainly not all
5 Section 13 information, but maybe something that's
6 scaled appropriately for an over-the-counter company,
7 then you can get federal preemption.

8 An alternative approach as well is to say that
9 covered security includes a security sold in a resale
10 transaction under Section 4(1) or 4(3), which is most
11 non-insider resale transactions, if the company files
12 Section 13 reports.

13 So one approach is to do what high yield
14 investors do, is they say, we know that you're not
15 required to file Section 13 reports, but you can always
16 voluntarily file Section 13 reports. And so one
17 approach is to simply use that model and say, what we'll

18 do is we'll create a special set of Section 13 reports
19 that are only eligible to be used if you create the
20 right classification of a company.

21 That might be one of these companies that Jeff
22 was suggesting, that sort of -- you know, a small tech
23 company that doesn't trade on the New York Stock
24 Exchange. Or another criteria that indicate that we're
25 really trying to focus on the eligibility.

0240

1 To use these forms, you have to be like
2 Proxim, a company that doesn't want to be subjected to
3 Section 13 but trades in a public marketplace.

4 So if you do that, they may then voluntarily
5 choose to file these sort of lighter forms of Section 13
6 and then claim that the resale transactions are exempt
7 because they're done under 4(1) and 4(3) and we are
8 voluntarily filing Section 13 reports; and so,
9 therefore, these are covered securities.

10 So those are two approaches I think that make
11 the most sense because you get federal preemption. And
12 I think this is sort of, at least in my mind, an issue
13 that is going to increasingly become a problem for small
14 and emerging companies that operate currently in this
15 unregulated space beneath, well, 2,000 shareholders as
16 of today. So that's all for that.

17 MR. GRAHAM: Thank you, Bobby.

18 Couple more minutes before we break at 3:00.

19 Any more questions for Jeff or Bobby?

20 (No audible response.)

21 Hearing none --

22 MS. JACOBS: Yeah, why don't we take a quick
23 five-minute break, and then we're going to open up for
24 discussion. And, please, as many members as possible
25 hang around because this is where we're going to need

0241

1 y'all.

2 (A brief recess was taken.)

3 MR. GRAHAM: I'd like to get started with the
4 discussion, kind of our -- kind of our discussion part
5 of the afternoon. Surely, it's one of the more
6 important parts. I wish that we had more time for it,
7 but we don't. And I also understand that there are a
8 number of people that have planes to catch, and so -- I
9 think maybe before we actually conclude, so I want to
10 get started and give everybody an opportunity to weigh
11 in a little bit.

12 Again, so going back to what we said this
13 morning, the purpose of today was to look at two general
14 areas and think about what kind of recommendations we
15 can make with respect to those areas that would help
16 further the interests that we're trying to further as a
17 committee.

18 Those, of course, are the structural issues
19 that we find in the marketplace, number one, and, number

20 two, the scaled disclosure.

21 You know, I think what I would -- what I would
22 like to do is have a conversation. We heard -- we've
23 heard a lot things today. I think some were kind of
24 more interesting from kind of a broader -- kind of a
25 context point of view; I think others more directly

0242

1 related to what it is that we're trying to accomplish in
2 terms of coming up with specific recommendations.

3 So what I would like to do is begin the
4 conversation and, at least before we break, have a
5 sense for where we feel we should be headed as a
6 committee.

7 If one or two specific recommendations fall
8 out of the discussion, great. If not, that's okay too.
9 But let's begin the discussion. And then I think what
10 is likely to happen is that following this meeting we
11 will -- you know, Chris and I will think about what
12 we've heard and begin to kind of draw some
13 recommendations into focus that we've been discussing to
14 help finalize.

15 Before we kind of open it up for discussion, I
16 think Chris has a couple of things she would like to
17 say.

18 Is that true?

19 MS. JACOBS: Yeah. Just to begin to set the
20 stage for the discussion, we've spent several meetings
21 on the IPO Task Force, the IPO on-ramp. And as we begin
22 the discussion this afternoon, maybe ask y'all to change
23 momentum here a second and look towards day two.

24 The one thing I know, as a sitting CEO, is you
25 don't ever create or set up with your company with your

0243

1 IPO as your end game. Your IPO should be the beginning
2 of your next step. And that next step and what that
3 environment entails for us is what we need to discuss
4 today. Because the environment for these public
5 companies, day two. Once the IPO is finished, we have a
6 set of rules and regulations that are well documented as
7 being a burden.

8 Professor Schwartz, I'll probably be putting
9 you in my will sometime next week because you hit a lot
10 of the points that I think we -- I'd like to see us
11 cover.

12 And I would like to hear whether you're an
13 investor. And maybe as investors, y'all don't have a
14 dog in that hunt, but to those of us that are associated
15 with small reporting public companies, there's a lot of
16 reform that could be done now that's not quite the
17 burden of perhaps a new set of markets. Because we've
18 got that -- let me give you an example.

19 We've got the \$75 million market cap as the
20 hurdle for exemption. Well, as you brought up, Professor
21 Schwartz, why is that 75 million, when the JOBS Act has

22 given a hurdle rate of a billion dollars in revenue
23 and five years of reprieve? There is a real disconnect
24 here.

25 And so all I wanted to do is sort of set the
0244

1 stage on what we were hoping we would hear from you this
2 afternoon about scaling and that day two for these
3 public companies.

4 MR. GRAHAM: One last maybe point of order,
5 how would you guys like to manage the discussion? I
6 would like to hear from everyone.

7 MR. SUNDLING: Free flowing.

8 MR. GRAHAM: Would you like to comment on both
9 scaling and the kind of market issue, or shall we spend
10 a half an hour on market issues and then switch over to
11 scaling?

12 MR. SUNDLING: I think it depends on who's
13 speaking.

14 MS. JACOBS: Yeah.

15 MR. SUNDLING: And -- yeah. If you don't -- I
16 don't know what everybody else thinks, but I think that
17 the opinions and the things that people might want to
18 talk about are going to differ depending on your
19 background, what company you're representing here.

20 MR. GRAHAM: Oh, absolutely. I don't disagree
21 with that.

22 So why don't we just kind of start with maybe
23 the structural issues, and some people have more to say
24 on that and others less, and then we'll move on to the
25 subject of scaling, if that's okay.

0245

1 So we've heard a lot about tick size, whether
2 that matters. I guess what I'd like to do is, again,
3 just kind of open things up for discussion, think about
4 what we might want to say about that as a committee.

5 Does anyone want to start?

6 MR. SUNDLING: I'll start, if you don't mind.

7 MR. GRAHAM: Okay.

8 MR. SUNDLING: But if you don't mind, I'd like
9 to back up just a little bit.

10 So first of all, the speakers and presenters
11 here today have been phenomenal. Thanks for your
12 participation. I know I learned a lot, probably a lot
13 of -- you know, there was a lot of information there
14 that I don't think I absorbed today, maybe never will.
15 Some extremely deep expertise from David on the way
16 the trading markets work and from the professor on kind
17 of the observation around -- you know, I saw a lot of
18 analysis done on just charts of what the markets are
19 doing.

20 But I think, you know, if we back into what's
21 the charter of this committee in looking at capital
22 formation is one problem, and a form of capital
23 formation is going public, right. So you go public to

24 raise money, and then, you know, as Christine said, then
25 what's your Phase II once you are public?

0246

1 And so coming from the angle of a sub \$50
2 million software company, right, so everybody -- we got
3 investment bankers here, we got regulators, and folks
4 from the academic world -- from my perspective, if
5 you -- and I belong to a lot of groups, right, with a
6 bunch of other CEOs that are in the same -- probably in
7 100 million and below software space. You don't even
8 talk about IPOs anymore, right.

9 It's -- and I think we have to realize that,
10 for all intents and purposes -- you know, I keep
11 thinking about the regulatory changes they're talking
12 about. That's akin to kind of just bumping this can a
13 quarter inch at a time, and it needs to move five feet,
14 right, to really get people excited about the objective
15 of becoming a publicly traded company.

16 There's got to be radical reform, not just
17 around regulatory requirements. But I think there's a
18 marketing problem, right. I think that if you turn the
19 clock back to 1996, the only thing anybody ever talked
20 about was the IPO.

21 You talk to any of these CEOs, and we're --
22 you know, we're trying to extrapolate from these market
23 statistics and all these other things what they might be
24 thinking. It's easy. Just survey them. Call them. I
25 talk to them all the time. And I am one of them, and we

0247

1 would never consider an IPO.

2 And with all due respect, right, if the idea
3 is to figure out -- you know, all the things that I even
4 heard in the last few hours and then in prior sessions
5 is you're not selling me on going public, that's for
6 sure, right. It's --

7 MS. JACOBS: Why is that, Charlie?

8 MR. SUNDLING: Well, I think just -- it's
9 just -- it's difficult. And when you look at the exit
10 options, you always have to see what is the competition.
11 The competition for liquidity is M&A. The M&A market's
12 red hot, right. It's not hassle-free. Nothing is.
13 But really compared to going public, it's an easy way
14 out. You've got investors.

15 You know, when Steve was here, I think it was
16 he who made the statements from a VC perspective, right,
17 there's kind of two things they look at. One is in the
18 initial discussions, who's your buyer, you know we're
19 going to put money in you, who are the most likely
20 buyers, which is a very fair question.

21 And from an IPO perspective, it's -- I think
22 he said a hundred million in revenue or bigger, and
23 market cap, you know, day one IPO, nearing the billion
24 dollar mark, before you get any, you know, of the A
25 player anyhow, i-bankers involved in your deal.

0248

1 But I think the perception that I have, and I
2 spend a lot of time, and I realize the complexity. We
3 do a lot of complex stuff in our business, right. Our
4 customers are very big global energy companies, nuclear
5 power producers. So everything we do is complicated.

6 I'm not afraid of complicated. When I look at
7 what it's going to take to go public and remain public
8 in all those -- you know, until you reach a very
9 substantial scale, it's not even the money, a million
10 bucks a year, whatever, to pay the auditors and all
11 that. It's more the risk. It's the distraction from
12 your business. It's the fact that, from a liquidity
13 standpoint, it's a lot easier to get a big check from a
14 strategic buyer, right.

15 And so I think in looking at -- so there's the
16 two things that we've maybe been -- the two big things
17 anyhow brought together to discuss is access to capital,
18 and then somewhere along the line this whole discussion
19 about IPOs came in because I think it related to access
20 to capital, as far as I can tell.

21 And then you get into the systemic functioning
22 of the market, right. So on the trading side, right,
23 the things that David brought up about, you know, the
24 spreads and on, you know, the decimalization and all
25 these things that are kind of impediments to that side

0249

1 of the market.

2 You combine that with kind of the -- you know,
3 this whole notion of what still sticks in the minds of
4 every entrepreneur I know is when Sarbanes-Oxley came
5 out, you wrote off the IPO thing. It's not even really
6 talked about. And it comes up once in a while, but it's
7 really -- you know, if you've got a business model
8 that's a potential rocket ship, like a Facebook, you
9 know, the other dimension. And you really got to get
10 into the details.

11 I would really recommend that in the research
12 that's done you -- there's -- you drill down into some
13 of the more detailed aspects of this round of psychology
14 of the CEO and the board and the VC, then map it across,
15 you know, all those metrics over the years.

16 And I would bet one of the things you find are
17 things like, you know, the -- depending on what market
18 you were in, if you were in the B-to-C world, well, you
19 know, that's something where you can go public, you can
20 remain independent, and you could have a grand slam
21 because you're selling to an emotional buyer, right. You
22 look at the IPOs, Facebook, LinkedIn, Groupon, they're
23 selling to an emotional buyer, to consumer.

24 If you switch over to the B to B world, right, if
25 you're an enterprise software company or a SaaS

0250

1 provider, look at the competition, and your likelihood

2 of surviving as an independent company and growing and
3 getting anybody interested in your stock, right, and I
4 think what you find is there has been massive
5 aggregation in the tech space. There's going to be ten
6 big companies left on the planet at this rate, right.
7 Most of them have acronyms for names.

8 And at the end of the day, right, if you are
9 going to remain independent, those are your competitors
10 in the B to B world. Our smallest competitor has a \$64
11 billion market cap. That's the small one, right.

12 So can we compete with them? Not over the
13 long-term, right.

14 Well, what we and most of the CEOs I talk to
15 that are in this kind of boat, what they do themselves
16 is outsource R&D for big companies, right.

17 What we're trying to do is build a product and
18 out-engineer them, get it to market. Can we ever
19 compete globally when they dominate the channels of
20 distribution and all the servicing integration partners?
21 No. Right. All you can do is put yourself on the
22 tracks, right, and hopefully get a bidding war going
23 between a few of them that all want that piece.

24 I think it'd be really interesting to map all
25 these charts against the M&A in the growth of these big
0251

1 companies.

2 Again, in our space, you know, if you look at
3 the big companies in this -- and I think someone
4 mentioned a recent IBM acquisition in this group. Just
5 look at the size and scale of these companies. On one
6 chart where it said what are the impacts -- the
7 impactful items to people wanting to go public or remain
8 public. One of them was this -- it was -- I can't
9 remember the term, but it was about the scope, the
10 example that was given earlier about the refrigeration
11 truck, right, the ice cream and the milk.

12 I think -- and that was rated as not
13 important. I think that is massively important, because
14 out there in the competitive world, what happens is you
15 have a product that -- and you look at profitability.
16 So this chart that shows small companies aren't
17 profitable. Well, yeah, because you have to fund
18 overcoming that channel dominance and effective
19 monopolies of control in these customers in the B to B
20 world.

21 I would suspect that's not true when you look
22 at consumer-oriented target markets, although in some it
23 may be true.

24 But absolutely in tech, B to B, it's all about
25 distribution, right. And those are very tightly
0252

1 controlled quasi, almost cartels, right, that used to --
2 what was the saying, right, you don't get fired for
3 buying IBM. Well, you don't get fired for buying HP,

4 you don't get fired for buying Dell. Right. You could
5 get fired for buying Pipeline, because nobody knows who
6 we are. We're very specialized and, in our niche, the
7 best at what we do.

8 But there's a very kind of dominant evolving
9 market of really big companies that nobody wants to
10 compete with. You certainly wouldn't want to go public
11 and get hammered for a couple of quarters. And when you
12 look at what your marketing spend is to overcome some of
13 these distribution channels, that's why the
14 profitability is low.

15 So bottom line to me is -- and again, you
16 know, I don't think it's a Charlie-ism. I think it
17 would be great to, you know, let's do a survey and talk
18 to all these people and they'll say the same thing, is
19 you're crazy for going public, right. You built some
20 value, try to lock down a patent or two, get a little
21 bit of leverage, and then you sell.

22 MR. GRAHAM: Now, when you say you're crazy
23 for going public, how would things have to change?

24 MR. SUNDLING: Well, so that's a great
25 question. And I've been -- and I'm trying to remain

0253

1 optimistic, believe it or not, and trying to think what
2 if, again, someone was trying to convince me to go
3 public, what would have to change?

4 And, you know, it's actually pretty tough to
5 say because I think that the fundamental market has
6 changed and your chances of survival in a public market,
7 it depends on the size of the company. If you're sub 50
8 million, one of the great things about being a small
9 private company is you don't have to tell anybody what
10 our revenue is or what anybody is getting paid, and all
11 these things that competitors are going to pull right
12 out of your Qs and Ks and use against you, maybe even
13 customers will. Our customers are very, very large
14 companies. You know, so there's the dimension of
15 disclosure and risk, right. So you put financials out
16 there for the world to see, again, depending on what
17 kind of shape you're in and what you're trying to do,
18 you may not want to do that.

19 What would need to change, right, is -- it's
20 probably a whole bunch of things, but at the end of the
21 day, they all add up to risk mitigation. If I were to
22 go to my investors and say, hey, I want to go public --
23 I mean, I don't even know how that story could be sold,
24 right, because the other thing that's happening --

25 MR. GRAHAM: Certainly not in today's

0254

1 environment.

2 MR. SUNDLING: Well, you can't. And a big
3 part of that reason is the lucrative nature of M&A,
4 right. So the private company deals that are getting
5 done, the volume of them, the multiples being paid by

6 strategics. You know, unless you think you've got
7 something that's going to be a 20-year business, right,
8 and exist in perpetuity -- which I think is not in the
9 mind set anymore, right.

10 And I can remember the days, right, and I'm
11 sure y'all do as well, that the only discussion ever was
12 about building a great company that's going to last a
13 hundred years, and it's going to be billions. And
14 everyone was, you know, drinking the same Kool-Aid.

15 Well, Kool-Aid these days is, right, highly
16 leveraged investments that even VCs, they're doing these
17 tiny rounds. They want to just see proofs and
18 technology, very incremental, and they're looking for
19 the tenbagger that might be under a 50 to 100 million
20 dollar total deal, right, which means total investment
21 is going to be 2 to 10 million.

22 That's the other thing that we're seeing is,
23 you know, the -- other than the very rare, exceptionally
24 large transactions, that lower end market is really
25 research for big companies, right.

0255

1 One of the -- I mean, one of the potential
2 theoretical remedies to the whole thing is what was
3 discussed earlier, which is just a completely different
4 alternative market, right.

5 The one that I used to follow that was
6 interesting is this whole London AIM thing. I don't
7 know if you guys pay much attention to it. But I
8 remember some British bankers telling me, yes, just the
9 public venture capital, right. Is the reporting -- you
10 report once a year. You get this thing called a nomad,
11 who's your nominated advisor. All the requirements are
12 very low. And everybody knew that effectively this
13 thing was just a way to raise money. Easy, very low
14 regulations, didn't distract you from your business, and
15 gave you some kind of liquidity.

16 It's not, you know, an actively traded, you
17 know, volume traded stock to where all the investors are
18 liquid, but now you've at least got a vehicle where you
19 can bring in institutions and other things, and founders
20 can liquidate some of their stock. So some kind of
21 alternative vehicle, maybe a modified version of the OTC
22 would be interesting. I don't know.

23 But, you know, I think in the U.S. in general,
24 nobody would argue that we really kind of put the
25 regulatory screws to all of this. And now it's got

0256

1 to be spun back. But even after they are, I would argue
2 it's a five-year marketing job to unwind it, right. So
3 is everybody prepared for another decade of slow small cap
4 IPOs? Because I think realistically that's probably
5 what's going to happen if you fixed it today.

6 MS. JACOBS: I didn't hear. I want to make
7 sure, though. I did hear you say that the regulations

8 are as much an impediment as market structure?

9 MR. SUNDLING: Yeah. I think there's
10 multiple -- yeah, regulations, market structure, and
11 whatever you want to call it, the change in psychology
12 of the executives and to some extent the investors.

13 MS. JACOBS: Right, the macro.

14 MR. SUNDLING: Yeah.

15 MR. GRAHAM: Okay. David, I know, has got to
16 leave pretty soon.

17 So before you do, anything you want to say
18 besides goodbye?

19 MR. BOCHNOWSKI: It's been a great day. You
20 know, the evidence that we saw is that there was a
21 period when the IPO market was something everybody
22 wanted to do. Clearly we're not going to go back to that
23 time. There's no way to change things that have
24 occurred.

25 I believe that Professor Schwartz, he'll be in
0257

1 my will, too, because I think at least he's given us a
2 path to whatever the future is going to be. I think we
3 have to think about what that future is going to look
4 like.

5 Many of these issues don't really directly
6 relate to me as a CEO because I'm a community banker.
7 Where it does relate is that we know that the IPOs
8 created more jobs over time, and that gets back to what
9 I do every day. And the more jobs there are, the
10 happier bankers are.

11 So I think we've got to figure out a way to
12 come up with a new regime, and I think that's what
13 you're suggesting. And we've got to create whatever
14 that future is so that the economy can continue to
15 thrive.

16 I thought that one of the things I learned
17 today was very instructive to me, and that was when you
18 shifted to the electronic order book. Where that
19 discussion impacts me as a company is that every time
20 our stock has been slammed down -- and we have an
21 average volume of under 200 shares a day -- it's always
22 happened electronically, never happened through the
23 book.

24 And so I think there is that investor class
25 and there's the trader class. The trader class is not
0258

1 helping what we all do every day. And I think that has
2 to be addressed.

3 On scaling, clearly the idea that my company
4 or any company that is of our size has to report at the
5 same level and do the same things every day that the
6 very large companies that do offer systemic risk to the
7 American economy and to investors is the risk management
8 portion of this that I think we need to address as a
9 group. And we have to be sure that the risks that some

10 of us take on and the rewards that some of us have for
11 taking on those risks are scaled appropriately to
12 whatever might happen within the economy that would be a
13 negative to the overall status of our nation.

14 But some of us clearly don't offer those
15 systemic risks and shouldn't have to go through the same
16 things as those who do. So that's why I applaud what
17 you -- the seed you have planted.

18 MR. GRAHAM: Milton.

19 MR. CHANG: I think we're not going to roll
20 the clock back. I think if we can fight them, I think
21 we should think of ways to supersede them.

22 My prediction is that the IPO market is going to
23 continue to be in bad shape for the foreseeable future.
24 Because if you look at the feeding part of it, in terms
25 of where VCs park their money, is mostly in the web and
0259

1 mobile space, where tends to be very -- just very little
2 product differentiation where the ticks are off. And
3 you're going to have very few IPOs for big ones. Where
4 on the manufacturing side, product side, there are room
5 for differentiation; therefore, there are many IPOs.

6 So I don't think that's going to be changed in
7 the sense that's the investment trend on the feeding
8 end.

9 And I think the objective is about job
10 creation and economy. And if that's the case, M&A is
11 probably just as efficient, if not more so, than IPO,
12 because scaling is much more efficient in a big
13 corporation.

14 So M&A in fact is a very efficient way of
15 scaling the businesses once it's incubated in a small
16 company.

17 And I think the capital formation is really
18 the key to growth. And I think that's in fact the
19 charter of the SEC.

20 And I think two personal experience that's not
21 being discussed: One is the -- in the good old days you
22 can walk into Cisco and you say, I want to develop this
23 technology. And you can come out with an agreement
24 where you will be bought when your objective is
25 accomplished. And you use that piece of paper to go out
0260

1 and raise money.

2 That can no -- that's no longer allowed
3 because that's kind of external R&D funding. So you
4 have to write it off on your bottom line. And that's a
5 detriment to -- in terms of getting VC funding.

6 And then the other one is the allocation of
7 the R&D tax credit or tax loss. Those are great
8 incentives to attract investment capital into the
9 startup community, and both of those are gone today.

10 So I think those are the systemic issue that
11 we can really sort of recommend to make a difference.

12 MR. GRAHAM: You know, this -- you know, we
13 talked about scaling. And it relates directly to
14 capital formation because we've got companies -- I mean,
15 there's a bigger hurdle than that, you know, with
16 companies like Charlie's who say they don't want to go
17 public. Nonetheless, that is -- that is a -- that does
18 provide headway for people who do want to at least
19 consider the IPO.

20 Then in terms of -- we talked about capital
21 formation, and kind of related to that is that if I can
22 save a million dollars in compliance costs, that's a
23 million dollars I can use in my company.

24 And it really -- you know, it really seems to
25 me that -- that when you think about how you can

0261

1 accomplish this, that more and more we should be
2 thinking in terms of the principles we apply in this
3 context. Because it seems to me that kind of a basic,
4 you know, tenet of what we're dealing with here is
5 disclosure and what is and what is not material. And it
6 seems to me like that materiality doesn't necessarily
7 depend on market cap or revenue or how long you've been
8 public.

9 MR. CHANG: I think I'm in 100 percent
10 agreement with Charles. What he essentially said is
11 take it one inch at a time, five feet at a time. That's
12 the back end. The front end is the capital formation.

13 MR. GRAHAM: Right. But my question is in
14 context for anyone to respond to, investors in
15 particular: What is out there in the way of compliance
16 that you see that you don't need?

17 MS. JACOBS: Here's a question: For those of
18 you that invest in public companies, is the disclosure
19 in and around conflict minerals going to be material?
20 That's a simple one, I think. But you have to tell me
21 or -- because we had this discussion several months ago
22 when we even discussed the CD&A, pay-for-performance,
23 the frequency of pay-for-performance. I mean, the list
24 goes on and on.

25 MR. CHACE: I can tell you that the way we use

0262

1 public documents, the research companies, the 10-Ks and
2 the 10-Qs, for the numbers, for the business
3 description, for the footnotes to financial statements,
4 the management discussion and analysis which I think is relatively
5 straightforward.

6 (Outside noise.)

7 The compensation disclosure is much less. I
8 think it's really (inaudible) put together. It's not an
9 area where we typically focus -- I can't speak for every
10 investor, obviously, but I think that we spend a lot of
11 time talking about it, try to gauge their motivations
12 from that. Compensation is a part of that. It really
13 is (inaudible). We're looking for people that are

14 founders, inside owners as well. (Inaudible) complex
15 pay structure. Conflict minerals is (inaudible).

16 MS. JACOBS: Okay. So we got one.

17 MR. DENNIS: I think the question on the
18 conflict minerals is, that's in the law, right. Congress
19 wrote that. It wasn't written for customer protection.

20 I think the question is to the SEC staff: Do
21 we have any flexibility here? Because the law is pretty
22 clear. As I understood it, it said you will do this.
23 And so does the SEC staff have any ability to exempt
24 companies under a certain size? I don't know the answer
25 to that.

0263

1 MR. NALLENGARA: The final rule, which was
2 adopted late last month, didn't exempt any company. And the
3 reason for that is expressed in the final rule, is that
4 the congressional mandate in Dodd-Frank didn't
5 provide -- didn't contemplate anything other than all
6 reporting companies have to do the -- have to do
7 disclosure. There is some phasing provided for smaller
8 companies.

9 MR. DENNIS: You know, it's like a
10 four-year --

11 MR. NALLENGARA: Four-year.

12 MR. DENNIS: So we got four years to get
13 Congress to change the law, kind of how I --

14 MR. NALLENGARA: Well, it's not really four
15 years. After doing four years, they don't have to -- you
16 know, there's a varying -- without getting into -- and I
17 think we're all in painful detail of the rule, there are
18 some variances, there are some stages of work that a
19 company would have to do. Whether you can certify and
20 get an audit saying that your stuff is conflict-free is
21 at one end.

22 And a smaller company can for four years
23 effectively say they haven't been able to determine
24 whether it's conflict-free. So it's still work for them
25 to do, but it's a part of -- it's part of an elaborate

0264

1 transition mechanism, smaller companies have a longer
2 transition.

3 So I mean, this is -- and I don't think
4 anyone, at least -- I'm from the staff perspective, I
5 think the Commissioners, I don't think anyone is
6 thinking this is disclosure that an investor determining
7 whether they're going to buy or sell its security is
8 looking for. This is not that. This is -- I mean,
9 that's not what the purpose -- I don't think that's what
10 the purpose of -- if you look at Dodd-Frank, that wasn't
11 the intended purpose.

12 So when you look at materiality, it's probably
13 not the best lens to be looking at this Act, because I
14 don't think that was the lens that anyone who --

15 MR. DENNIS: But I think it does show a

16 dangerous trend of Congress using this organization as a
17 way to social engineer something that is not in its
18 mandate, not in its charter. And I don't expect you to
19 comment.

20 MR. NALLENGARA: No, no, and I'm grateful it's
21 not webcast, so --

22 MR. DENNIS: We can make a recommendation
23 that -- maybe the recommendation, Christine, is that we
24 try to seek congressional action on this in some way.
25 That's probably the answer to this. Maybe that's how we

0265

1 form our recommendation.

2 MS. JACOBS: Well, okay. That's one
3 suggestion. But then I'll throw another one out to the
4 folks that are investors. XBRL.

5 MR. CHACE: I am not certain how much we use
6 it directly. I mean, the word -- and we use basically
7 the filings to plug in our own numbers. It's not clear
8 to me how XBRL makes my life better. We do use a lot of
9 financial information providers that probably benefit
10 from XBRL that we use to download data. So they have
11 some secondary positive effect on us, but not
12 day-to-day.

13 MR. LEZA: Can we get back to jobs, get back to
14 access to capital, which is basically why this group was
15 formed for. I like to separate it in two ways here to
16 make a comment, one from the private side, and one from
17 the public side.

18 From the private side, I was involved in
19 startups in six companies. One of them failed, five
20 were acquired in M&A. Okay. And there was three
21 things that you looked at. And the animal has changed
22 from IPOs, the way I see it.

23 Okay. The first thing you look at, risk. You
24 look at risk. And you kind of evaluate what my options
25 are going public or what my options are going M&A.

0266

1 The second thing you look at is, what kind of
2 money am I going to get based on IPO and based on M&A?

3 If you look at it, M&A has been swinging to
4 where they used to have a multiple one or two, and now
5 they're paying seven or eight. Now, so you kind of look
6 at it and say, I mean, I can get seven or eight. I'm
7 not tied up. There's no locking. I can -- my stock can
8 be, you know, liquid in no time. And since it's a big
9 corporation, I can sell immediately because I don't hold
10 that much of a percentage based on the large
11 corporation. So the animal has changed from the private
12 side.

13 So a lot of the companies that you see, they
14 look at risk, they look at how much money.

15 And then the other problem that they look at,
16 and I think this is one big problem, is all of a sudden
17 you've got two things. From the private side you go in

18 and you look at it, and all of a sudden it becomes
19 performance quarter to quarter. They don't care about
20 the long-term. It's quarter to quarter. And people do
21 not like working like this. When you're private, you're
22 looking at three to five years, and you're making
23 decisions in three to five years.

24 And this thing about, I need to be looking at
25 it quarter to quarter, you spend so much time doing that
0267

1 and trying to see what you need to little tweak and
2 stuff. And you look at this and say, hey, it's a choice
3 here. It's not that -- you know, I can understand some
4 of the presentations and some of the stuff, but I think
5 the pendulum has changed.

6 From the public side, being involved with
7 public companies and market cap all the way from I would
8 say, you know, 70 million all the way to 450 million,
9 you look at that from the private side.

10 And I can understand SoX, you know. And like
11 I said before, when we implemented SoX, for the first
12 two years the expense went up, and it went up quite a
13 bit, you know.

14 But then within the next two or three years,
15 there was certain things that were implemented, and we
16 brought the cost right back to where it was before.
17 Okay.

18 So I don't think that that is something that
19 prevents things from creating a bigger company or adding
20 jobs or stuff like this. I think regulations, yeah,
21 they're an irritation, but I don't think that that's
22 something that keeps the people from thinking
23 differently.

24 I still think the focus -- what becomes
25 important is that access to capital. I need to get more
0268

1 money to do more things. And a lot of times what
2 happens is you're in the public company, you've gone
3 public and you've got money, and it depends how you look
4 at it.

5 In a semiconductor company, we had a company
6 that was sitting there, we were growing double digits,
7 but -- you know, and we had \$250 million in cash and we
8 were doing something like -- our revenue was like \$80
9 million, and, you know, we were public.

10 But then another company came in and said,
11 look, if we consolidate, we can buy and do this, do
12 that. The numbers were right, so we said, okay, let's
13 do it. It's not that we didn't want to be public; it's
14 just that the economy and the choice became greater by
15 consolidating and selling out.

16 The thing that we have to look at is that both
17 private and public companies create jobs when they have
18 access to capital, and I think that's the thing that we
19 gotta look at more closely and see what we can do to

20 relieve some of the constraints so that people are more
21 freely picking up capital and being able to grow in a
22 faster rate than we can have.

23 MR. GRAHAM: Right. Can't disagree with that.

24 MR. SUNDLING: I think one of the key points
25 in there if I can chime in that I think that can't be

0269

1 lost in this discussion is those multiples and how it's
2 swung. So I remember -- this is not being webcast,
3 right?

4 MS. ZEPRALKA: It's being recorded.

5 MR. GRAHAM: Recorded.

6 MR. SUNDLING: Oh, it's being recorded. Oh.

7 Well, then, I won't go through that example, but --

8 There was an event back in around the dot-com
9 boom days. And, you know, we had an offer on the table.
10 And at the time, right, it's exactly what you said, is
11 M&A, the multiples were pretty modest. You know, there
12 were 3X, and there were -- there were, though, these
13 ridiculous dot-com deals happening.

14 But on the M&A side, you could expect a
15 reasonable return, but there was no limit on an IPO
16 because you'd have -- and there were a couple
17 companies -- won't name their tickers, but one of my
18 favorites had 63 million in revenue and a market cap was
19 \$16 billion, right. And so everybody -- you know, we
20 all knew deep down that wasn't going to last, but that's
21 what you were going after.

22 Now it's all about the alternatives. So, you
23 know, we had some nice offers, and we turned them down,
24 which today, these offers would be -- you know, you'd
25 jump on in a second, right. But it was because of the

0270

1 alternative opportunity and an IPO was worth the risk
2 and all the other things that come with it, because it
3 was just ridiculously different what you could do if you
4 had a successful IPO you -- taken out early.

5 And that's changed, right. So now it's more
6 about those multiples are up, because look at who the
7 buyers are. Just check the balance sheets of all these
8 big -- they're sitting in aggregate hundreds of billions
9 of dollars in cash looking for something to do. They're
10 all on buying frenzies, right. They're taking all the
11 components they need to grow these massive companies.

12 And on the other side, you've got this crazy,
13 regulated, painful thing called being public. You know,
14 it's a pretty easy choice, right. And so I'll leave
15 that one alone.

16 I promised Lona I'd complain about one more
17 thing before I left, which is this accredited investor.
18 Okay. Time to do that? Just so we can get some
19 specific recommendations.

20 MR. NALLENGARA: Sure, yeah, any -- yeah.

21 More complaining is good.

22 MR. LEZA: With recommendations.
23 MR. NALLENGARA: Yeah, yeah, if you're going
24 to complain, yeah.
25 MR. SUNDLING: Around 506 which -- so the good
0271

1 news is these reforms around 506 are phenomenal, right.
2 To actually be able to tell somebody that you're selling
3 stock, that's pretty good, right? And we did a PPM and
4 we had to go through all this stuff, and then you get to
5 this notion of accredited investor and who is it. And
6 whatever the -- 200,000 now a year, expecting it for the
7 next year or a million in net assets exclusive of real
8 estate.

9 MR. NALLENGARA: Of your house, your home.

10 MR. SUNDLING: Of your primary residence?

11 MR. NALLENGARA: Yeah.

12 MR. SUNDLING: Okay. So the measurement
13 you're looking for is a sophisticated investor that can
14 evaluate risk, right. I think nobody would argue that
15 just because you have a million bucks in the bank or you
16 make \$200,000 a year doesn't necessarily make you a
17 sophisticated investor. And if there are a lot of
18 people -- you can have a Harvard MBA graduating that's
19 making, you know, 90K doing some analysis work down the
20 road that knows more about your market and your business
21 than anybody else on earth, and you can't take a \$10,000
22 check from him, it just doesn't seem like that's the
23 measurement, right.

24 That maybe these things were thrown out there
25 because somebody needed to -- you had to have some kind
0272

1 of measurement, but what can we do to ease that? Because
2 when you talk about -- someone in here mentioned, I
3 think it was this young man here, cutting off access and
4 limiting investment to certain people. I would argue --

5 MR. GRAHAM: You can still take money from
6 that Harvard professor, you just can't rely on Reg D.

7 MR. SUNDLING: Okay.

8 MS. SMITH: He can be part of your crowd
9 funding.

10 MR. SUNDLING: Yeah. So anyhow, some look at
11 making that a little smarter on identifying what exactly
12 is an accredited investor.

13 MR. GRAHAM: Okay. I want to make sure
14 everyone has a chance to comment before we run out of
15 time. I haven't heard from Karen or Catherine or
16 Kathleen.

17 MS. MOTT: I just wanted to just maybe
18 summarize what I thought when I read all this material
19 and after listening today is that I think there's an
20 amalgam of factors that are contributing to the issues
21 we're dealing with in the marketplace. And obviously
22 things need to be addressed.

23 Where I see critical issues in my industry,

24 because we're at a point where we invest -- we expect
25 VCs to follow on and invest in some of our companies.

0273

1 And in the two areas are life sciences, biotech, I put
2 them together, and clean tech that are very capital
3 intensive. They're going to require VC money.

4 And when you have a contraction of the
5 industry, what we're seeing is that a lot of these
6 companies aren't getting appropriately funded, and that
7 could really make a difference because there's no
8 incentive, the IPO incentive has been taken away. Or
9 not taken away, but it has diminished.

10 So we have great concerns about when we're
11 making our investment decisions, wow, this is clean
12 tech, maybe we should not invest in this because we
13 don't think we're going to get the follow-on funding
14 that is going to be required for this company.

15 So my concerns, of course, are how much that's
16 going to impact those kinds of companies.

17 And my other concern is something else I'm
18 seeing, is in the M&A market. One of our local
19 companies got 40 million in VC funding, was acquired
20 by -- it was called Renal Solutions. It was a home dialysis
21 kit. Acquired by Fresenius in Germany. Fresenius
22 shelved the company because it was going to disrupt the
23 marketplace. So they paid \$200 million to shelve it. So
24 it didn't create jobs, some people made some money, and
25 it made no difference in the marketplace. So, and it

0274

1 could have made a difference in people's lives. So
2 that's a concern.

3 My third concern is we can't be sitting here
4 with blinders on and not be concerned about what's
5 happening in China, people with lots of money. And I
6 was at a demo, a demo day in my own little town of
7 Pittsburgh, and there were representatives from China
8 there looking to invest in companies and build these
9 companies. And that surprised me because we're not
10 Boston, we're not Silicon Valley.

11 So let's say they find a Charlie, Charlie's
12 company is going to China. Who's going to create -- the
13 wealth that's going to be created is going to be in
14 China, not here, you know, not in my backyard, if that
15 happens. So those are the kinds of things I'm concerned
16 about if we do not address the IPO market.

17 MR. GRAHAM: Kathleen.

18 MS. MCGOWAN: I just wanted to talk about life
19 sciences and the biotech industry. There are two sides
20 to the story: to stay private and then to look for an
21 M&A transaction. When you're talking about developing
22 drugs, you're talking about clinical trial studies,
23 which could be hundreds of millions dollars. And then
24 you've got a lot of big pharmaceutical companies. And
25 their R&D organizations have been shut down, so

0275

1 purchasing of -- M&A -- of smaller companies with certain
2 expertise is the way to go and the ability to buy them.

3 So IPOs may not always be an exit. You know,
4 you may not raise all the funds you need to continue
5 clinical trials. It may not be even an exit for the
6 current investors, but, you know, that might be one way
7 of -- one way that's stopping some of the IPOs.

8 But I still think that if you could
9 potentially get an IPO in the market, raise some money,
10 get some big milestones and possibly do a secondary,
11 there's another option of getting additional funds, and
12 then other funding to fund your clinical trials is
13 another option.

14 I think a lot of the JOBS Act will help with
15 reducing some of the required reporting. Because you
16 have to think, some of these small companies have less
17 than 20 people. You can't possibly get all the
18 reporting and all the things up to speed. Yet they
19 still may have a lot of controls in place already to
20 make it, you know, a viable company and to, you know, be
21 reporting similar to what you need to do, which does not
22 have all the head count required and the cost associated
23 with it. Like you said, you know, that money can go
24 into R&D or additional clinical trial, which is to go
25 into reporting.

0276

1 And then I just had some questions on the
2 tick, the size of the tick, which -- size that David was
3 mentioning in, you know, the pilot program and how do
4 you go ahead and do the piloting.

5 Are the back office operations able to
6 handle -- like if you had two different markets and how
7 you would handle different tick sizes in those markets.
8 Kind of getting the - devil is in the details in how
9 would those things work. Those are things I'm not
10 familiar with. So those would be questions that I have.

11 But basically, you know, you have private
12 markets and potential M&A exit and then IP exit -- IPO
13 exit, what those possibilities were. And if it would
14 help smaller companies get into the IPO market,
15 potentially raise additional funds to do clinical
16 trials, I think that that's well worth the effort. But
17 I still have a lot of questions after everything today
18 on, you know, how do you go about doing that.

19 MR. GRAHAM: Well, the good news is that this
20 committee only has to make recommendations.

21 MS. MCGOWAN: Right. And I don't know a lot
22 of that. Some of the things David brought up, I don't
23 know some of the back office of how you physically do
24 these things. Are they almost more -- you know, I don't
25 know the logistics behind it.

0277

1 MR. GRAHAM: Right, right.

2 MR. DENNIS: Steven, on that -- at one point
3 we talked about making a recommendation on the high tech
4 companies with very simple operational structures, but
5 large market cap structures. Is that something that
6 we're going to --

7 MR. GRAHAM: I'm sorry. I'm not recalling.

8 MR. DENNIS: Okay. Maybe I'm thinking of a
9 different group or something. But, you know, I think --
10 you know, we've exempted Sarbanes -- we've exempted
11 small companies from Sarbanes-Oxley. And there's this
12 group of companies that are high tech, large market caps
13 and very simple operational structures that are not
14 exempted from SoX 404, and does that make sense to
15 recommend something around that?

16 MR. GRAHAM: I'm not sure if we discussed that
17 in this group, or if it was one of the times I was
18 sleeping.

19 MR. DENNIS: Okay. I'm sorry. I'm brain
20 dead. I must have thought about it -- it must have been
21 somewhere else.

22 MR. GRAHAM: But I do think that one of the
23 things that we have to be thinking about in terms of
24 this recommendation is kind of the way things have
25 played out where now we have -- we have -- you know,

0278
1 people essentially kind of acknowledge that the scaling
2 can be a good thing. I mean, it's going to make sense
3 in a lot of contexts. And that's given us smaller reporting
companies

4 portion of money. And it's given us the emerging
5 growth company.

6 But, you know, within that are, kind of
7 overlooked, kind of orphans I think in this whole
8 process, are the companies like Chris's company where it
9 doesn't -- it doesn't qualify for any of this stuff. But
10 if she had an IPO with her company and with all the
11 characteristics necessary to qualify as an emerging
12 growth company, she does IPO on December 8, she would
13 qualify for all the benefits. But if she had done an
14 IPO on December 7, she wouldn't.

15 So there's -- not sure how that really kind of
16 plays out in terms of, you know, protection for
17 investors.

18 But I think, you know, certainly a part of
19 this kind of goes back to, you know, kind of the notion,
20 to what extent does it make sense to have, you know,
21 multiple markets? I think that might go to what
22 Kathleen was saying as well.

23 I certainly -- I certainly think that what
24 relief that we have provided for some companies probably
25 could be extended to others. And I also probably made clear that

0279
1 I think it makes some sense in terms of coming up with
2 kind of another market to operate kind of alongside the

3 markets we currently have in place. Definitely might
4 make things easier.

5 Just conceptually or intuitively, I feel if we
6 had a market and it was geared only to accredited
7 investors and so all the disclosure was simplified
8 accordingly, but nonetheless, who was that you -- you
9 were going to have access to in fact every accredited
10 investor in the world, that you could probably build
11 something. But that's just -- I mean, it seems to me
12 those are -- those are things that we're going to need
13 to explore.

14 Yes.

15 MR. BORER: It's hard to make a recommendation
16 that they should study the fact that we're all really
17 worried about the IPO market being dead and being unfair
18 out there for small companies.

19 One thing I think that makes a lot of sense to
20 some of the stuff that has been talked about today seems
21 to be recommendation that the SEC studies this or it
22 actually looks at regulation can do this as opposed to
23 legislation.

24 But I think making all the companies who are
25 already public subject to similar reporting requirements

0280

1 that were created in the JOBS Act for that first five
2 years seems like a no-brainer. It absolutely seems like
3 a no-brainer. Why somebody didn't say, hey, why are we
4 putting shackles on these people already because they
5 were dumb enough to already get public and letting these
6 others, you know, run without that problem, that seems
7 like a very easy recommendation. And it's not just
8 because I'm sitting next to Chris.

9 The other thing with respect to -- David is
10 gone now -- Wall Street and the indicting statistic up
11 there today was how many book running managers were
12 there ten years ago versus how many there are today? And
13 it doesn't have anything to do with the fact there's
14 high speed trading taking up the gap. They don't bring
15 companies, you know, public. Morningstar is not
16 bringing companies public. That's just a
17 misunderstanding in the market.

18 If there's anything that can be done to create
19 more H&Qs, Alex Browns, Behrman Sells, Sutros, Adbest,
20 Tucker Anthonys, you know, all these guys, we should try
21 to do it, or else the government is going to have to
22 step in with something like Community Reinvestment Act
23 and say to these big brokerage firms, unless you guys do
24 these 20 small IPOs a year, we're not going to let you
25 do business with the treasury, okay, in the market. And

0281

1 I don't think that would make sense. It didn't work with
2 big banks, it's not going to work with brokerage.

3 Pick up something specific. If it's tick
4 size, I don't see any downside to it. It may be

5 politically unpopular because people would say, well, if
6 mom and pop investor might by paying another -- you
7 know, a higher commission than they did through -- they
8 are right now through Scottrade. Scottrade at 5.95 isn't
9 giving them any service. It's a wonderful execution
10 platform, but there's no service. And it's dried up the
11 small end of the market, not only for the IPOs, because
12 those firms don't exist anymore to bring them, but also
13 the execution and follow-on.

14 It was -- this morning I think it was David
15 said, he's been on desks, he's run desks. I'm not going
16 to put up \$10 million to take a block of stock because I
17 can't pay 25 cents. I can make 1 cent on the upside and
18 \$2 on the downside as far as per share. It just won't
19 happen.

20 And you can regulate all you want, but if the
21 regulation makes it so that the people you're regulating
22 have no incentive to take the risk unless you force them
23 to take that risk through some mandate, they won't do
24 it, we go home. I think that's what's taking place.

25 So either investigating or actually

0282

1 implementing something, even if it's on a test or trial
2 basis with this tick size, voluntary or algorithmic or
3 otherwise, it's -- you know, it's a little expression,
4 light one candle, you know, as opposed to cursing the
5 darkness. Because if we just say, let's encourage more
6 small brokerage firms to get in business and see if they
7 do IPOs, we're going to be too old to see the results.
8 It won't happen.

9 So those are two specific things I would
10 suggest we take a look at.

11 MR. GRAHAM: Agreed, agreed.

12 MS. JACOBS: Feel the same?

13 MS. SMITH: I totally agree with everything
14 John said. I think he's spot on.

15 MR. GRAHAM: You got to give us more than
16 that, Karen.

17 MS. SMITH: Well, I --

18 MS. JACOBS: We'll take the I agree.

19 MS. SMITH: No, I appreciate it because, I
20 mean, I've been struggling today with what is our
21 mandate, like what this committee's mandate, now given the
22 changes that happened since we first met around this
23 time last year because the JOBS Act, all the things that
24 have transpired since then. So I appreciate John
25 articulating it in the way he did. I think those are

0283

1 two very concrete recommendations that we could actually
2 make.

3 MS. GREENE: I'll jump in real quick. I know
4 we're out of time. But I absolutely agree with what he
5 said on both counts. The exemptions and things that
6 were done with the JOBS Act doesn't help me, doesn't

7 help Chris, doesn't help existing companies because we
8 were dumb enough to go public, whatever.

9 So but even more so than saying, okay, take
10 all those exemptions and apply them, let every company
11 take them. Well, but I want them longer than five years
12 if I can't get my market cap or my revenue or my assets
13 or whatever up over some amount.

14 So as Chris said at the beginning where that
15 75 million market cap, which I really appreciate right
16 now, because we're under that, but if we crowd -- if we
17 get close to that number, my incentive to stay under
18 that market cap is going to be really high, which works
19 totally against investors, because I don't want to do
20 404(b). I don't want to do all those things.

21 So, as Chris said, where 75 million dollar market
22 cap came from as far as exemptions or small
23 reporting companies, I think that needs to be --
24 certainly needs to be increased. Whoever said the
25 market cap \$787 million is 94 percent of the total

0284

1 public company value, and so everybody under -- you know
2 how far away a \$787 million market cap is for us? It
3 will never happen in the lifetime of me and the next ten
4 generations, I suspect. So, but that's only 6 percent
5 of the total public company value. And we're -- you
6 know, we help the little companies under 75 million.

7 So I will jump out there and say I like what
8 John said, but I would make that -- those small company
9 exemptions -- set the market cap so if I still don't hit
10 whatever the market cap is in five years, I don't fall
11 off that exemption thing and go, oh, now you're there.
12 So -- based on what Chris said.

13 Some of the things that Charlie said, and
14 these are just -- I wrote them down so I wouldn't ramble
15 too much. So there is no -- as Charlie said, the
16 perception of being public, there's no payoff for that for a
17 small company. Whether that's reality or not, that's the
18 perception. And I don't hear any small public companies
19 talking about how great it is to be public, because
20 there is no -- there's no payoff.

21 Making the IPO process -- and I don't know
22 which one of you guys said it -- making it more
23 attractive doesn't solve the lack of post IPO support
24 for small companies. So you go out and, you know, you
25 do this great IPO, but if you're not -- if you're not

0285

1 the billion dollars or whatever, there's no money in it
2 for the guys that actually used to provide that
3 support -- that support in terms of research and
4 investment banks and whatever.

5 I can't tell you how many investment banks I
6 talked to. I have no deal for you. Well, they're not
7 going to make -- I mean, we trade 5,000 shares a day.
8 They're not going to go for that. I mean, there's

9 nothing -- there's nothing that our company's doing that
10 would incentivize anybody to put any support in, make
11 the phone calls to the brokers, whoever said all that.
12 There's no money there.

13 So until there's money there, and maybe that's
14 tick size, until there's some financial incentive for
15 those guys that used to support public companies,
16 small public companies -- until there's some financial incentive, I
don't

17 think -- I don't think anything is ever going to be
18 solved. Companies are not going to go public because
19 they can't get the aftermarket support. Nobody in --
20 out of the goodness of their heart is going to spend a
21 bunch of time trying to support very small companies,
22 because we're all in everything we do to make money.

23 So I think -- I think tick size is the most
24 concrete suggestion I've heard. And I don't understand
25 it exactly either. I don't know -- if you came to me

0286

1 and said, what do you think your tick size is? I don't
2 know. But why not try it? I mean, it can't get any
3 worse, right? I mean, for us it can't get any worse.
4 For Chris, it probably can't get worse. So why not try
5 it. It's a concrete suggestion. Let's -- why not throw
6 it out there.

7 Investor interest, it is about increasing
8 shareholder value, which is increasing stock price. That
9 is the result of earnings and growth. Cost to be
10 public, million dollars, whatever. You take that out of
11 your earnings, the pressure on earnings to continue to
12 grow in order to increase your shareholder value, in order
13 to keep investors interested, it's very circular. And
14 the more money you spend on stuff, cost to being public,
15 whatever, reduces earnings. If you're not growing
16 earnings, then the investors aren't interested in you.
17 Again, they're in it to make money, they're not in it
18 because they're feeling generous today.

19 SarbOx, somebody said, had a very small
20 impact. I adamantly disagree with that. But that may
21 be perception now more than anything. SarbOx, the
22 idea why public companies don't -- or why private
23 companies don't want to go public. SarbOx is a huge
24 issue. And whether that's reality or not, the
25 perception is it's a huge issue. I don't want to deal

0287

1 with the SarbOx stuff, so --

2 And then even if the original reason for
3 wanting to go public is to raise capital, don't we all
4 want to get -- and I throw this out. I'm tired and
5 maybe this doesn't make sense. But don't we all want to
6 get to where we don't need to raise money? I mean,
7 don't we want to grow our companies to where they're
8 organically growing to support or growing enough that we
9 can support our growth internally with organic cash flow

10 and all that, as opposed to having to go back out to the market
11 to garner more -- to raise more capital?

12 So capital formation may be -- or capital
13 raising may be a viable reason to go public to start
14 with. But I know, in my mind, I would eventually want
15 to outgrow that anyway. Once you outgrow that and you
16 don't need to raise money, as Richard said, we have so
17 much cash on the balance sheet, then you have no deal
18 for anybody to do anything for you, so, you know, again
19 it's circular. There's no support.

20 MS. JACOBS: So then why go public?

21 MS. GREENE: Yeah. I mean --

22 MS. JACOBS: You can't get out, you're going to get sued -

-

23 MS. GREENE: Or you're going to leverage your
24 company so bad to get out that -- yeah. So
25 recommendation is raise the \$75 million market cap on

0288

1 small reporting companies up to -- I don't know, I mean,
2 787 million sounds like a great number, but, you know,
3 I'll take 500 million or whatever. I think that's a
4 great recommendation.

5 Tick size. The only concrete thing, I mean,
6 that I've really heard that might help the aftermarket
7 support for those people that can actually do something
8 with your stock, the market makers and the traders and
9 all that, why not recommend that and see what the SEC
10 comes up with?

11 MS. JACOBS: Any other -- any discussion
12 around the 787 million market cap?

13 DR. RITTER: I've got a catchy acronym. We
14 call it the "BOEING" amendment.

15 MR. DENNIS: The problem with -- if you go up
16 to 787 million, and I'm trying to remember the
17 statistics we looked back four, five years ago, Gerry.
18 But the 75 million, I believe, came from, it was 1
19 percent of the market cap, is where that -- I thought
20 that's where we kinda came up with that recommendation.
21 Because it was 25 million at one point. The 787
22 million, although it's 6 percent of the market cap, it's
23 something like 80 percent of the number of public
24 companies.

25 So if you exempt 80 percent of the public

0289

1 companies out there from Sarbanes-Oxley, and you've kind
2 of done an end run around Congress and the law, and I think
3 you get -- I think it's easy to say. I think it's hard
4 to go down and say, Congress adopted a law that said
5 public companies have to do this and the SEC is going to
6 exempt 80 percent of the public companies out there.

7 MS. GREENE: Well, I think lower the number,
8 then. Go to, I don't know, go to 75 million.

9 MR. LEZA: Go to 250 million, like I said
10 before.

11 MR. DENNIS: I'm just saying it's harder than
12 just that. But --

13 MS. JACOBS: Right. But the law -- but
14 Congress itself has exempted companies up to a billion
15 in revenue, which I don't consider emerging, but that's
16 how they've identified them.

17 MR. DENNIS: First five years of their
18 existence, right.

19 MS. JACOBS: That's right.

20 MR. GRAHAM: Yeah.

21 MS. JACOBS: Yeah.

22 MR. GRAHAM: So you've raised a very good
23 point. And I think that one of the reasons why we
24 frequently have issues is that people kinda don't
25 normally -- they're really unable to foresee the

0290

1 unforeseen consequences. And I think that's one of the
2 things that I want to make sure that we do as a
3 committee, make recommendations, perhaps raise certain
4 issues that were raised.

5 We are past time to -- wrap things up. Has
6 everyone had a chance to comment?

7 (No audible response.)

8 MR. GRAHAM: What I would like to -- I've
9 heard -- again, there are a number of things that we
10 talked about. And I think that there is -- the seeds
11 have been planted, I think, for a number of
12 recommendations. Certainly there are two or three things
13 that are relatively concrete on the table. And that is
14 the tick size. One has to do with expanding the -- expanding
15 the relief that was provided under the JOBS Act for a
16 broader group of small public companies, which just
17 happen to have gone public before December 8 and -- am I
18 missing one?

19 MR. DENNIS: Conflict minerals. Let's put
20 conflict minerals. I mean, I'd put it on just because I
21 think conflict --

22 MS. JACOBS: I don't think we have a thing to
23 lose.

24 MR. DENNIS: Well, I think Congress doesn't
25 read these reports.

0291

1 MS. JACOBS: Yes, no.

2 MR. GRAHAM: We'll make recommendations to the
3 SEC, so I'm not sure.

4 MR. DENNIS: I don't know how we word it,
5 but --

6 MR. GRAHAM: I'm not sure if our mandate says
7 to do that.

8 MS. JACOBS: But I think we can go on record
9 as recommending --

10 (Talking simultaneously.)

11 MR. GRAHAM: (Inaudible.)

12 MS. JACOBS: -- an exemption.

15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
0294

1 PROOFREADER'S CERTIFICATE

2 In The Matter of: MEETING OF SEC ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON
3 SMALL AND EMERGING COMPANIES
4 File Number: OS-265-27
5 Date: Friday, September 7, 2012
6 Location: San Francisco, CA
7

8 This is to certify that I, Donna S. Raya,
9 (the undersigned), do hereby swear and affirm that the
10 attached proceedings before the U.S. Securities and
11 Exchange Commission were held according to the record
12 and that this is the original, complete, true and
13 accurate transcript that has been compared to the
14 reporting or recording accomplished at the hearing.
15

16 _____
17 (Proofreader's Name) (Date)
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

0295

1 STATE OF CALIFORNIA) ss.
2)
3 CITY OF COUNTY OF SAN FRANCISCO)
4

5 I, SUZANNE I. ANDRADE, CSR NO. 10682, a
6 Certified Shorthand Reporter of the State of California,
7 do hereby certify:

8 That the foregoing proceedings were taken
9 before me at the time and place herein set forth; that a
10 verbatim record of the proceedings was made by me using
11 machine shorthand which was thereafter transcribed under
12 my direction.

13 I further certify that I am not interested in
14 the outcome of said action nor connected with, nor
15 related to, any of the parties in said action.

16 IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my

17 hand and affixed my signature this 13th day of
18 September, 2012.

19

20

SUZANNE I. ANDRADE, CSR NO. 10682
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

22

23

24

25

0296

1 Diversified Reporting Services, Inc.

2 1101 Sixteenth Street, N.W.

3 2nd Floor

4 Washington, DC 20036

5

6 In the Matter of: MEETING OF SEC ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON
7 SMALL AND EMERGING COMPANIES

8 File Number: OS-265-27

9 Date: Friday, September 7, 2012

10 Location: San Francisco, CA

11

12 This is a letter to inform you that we do not release
13 our tapes and notes. I do maintain them for a period of
14 one (1) year.

15

16 Sincerely,

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25